This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

B 1,152,849

1837
ARTES VERITAS SCIENTIA
LIBRARY OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
TUEBOR
SI QUAERIS PENINSULAM AMOENAM CIRCUMSPICE

THE GIFT OF
Ala. State Dept. of Archives

TRANSACTIONS

OF THE

Alabama Historical Society

1897-1898

EDITED

By THOMAS McADORY OWEN

Secretary

VOL. II

Tuscaloosa, Alabama:
PRINTED FOR THE SOCIETY.
1898

COPYRIGHTED, 1899
BY THE ALABAMA HISTORICAL SOCIETY

No responsibility is assumed for any opinions
or statements of contributors.

Alabama St. Dept. of Archives and History
gift
3-28-1928

PREFACE.

In accordance with a resolution of the Society at its annual meeting, June 21, 1898, this volume of *Transactions* has been prepared and published. Its appearance has been delayed for obvious reasons. When the present Secretary entered upon his duties he found an empty treasury, and no available resources for expenses or for publication. He has therefore been forced to the difficult and laborious task of building up the membership and arousing interest in the work. Hundreds of letters have been written, and appeals have been made personally, and through the press, to the people of the State and elsewhere, for support and encouragement.

These appeals have met a generous response. The people are alive as never before to the necessity and importance of co-operation in the labors of the Society. Many additions have been made to the roll; and the old membership has been revived. The most gratifying result, however, is the prompt and liberal response of the General Assembly of the State. An annual appropriation for two years has been made to aid the Society in the publication of its transactions and papers. An "Alabama History Commission" has been created, the duties of which in a general way are to make an examination of the sources and materials, manuscript, etc., of the State, and report the result to the next Legislature, with recommendations. Upon this report intelligent legislative action in the future can be predicated; and the creation of this Commission will be far reaching in its results.

The papers contained herein, with a few exceptions, were presented at the annual meeting. They are believed to be valuable contributions to the historical literature of the State; and it is hoped will meet the demand of students everywhere. Attention is called to the wide range of subject matter—bibliography, biography, criticism, education, original documents, statistics, with Church, local, Indian and war history. Every effort has

been made to secure accuracy of statement; and where p
the treatment appears to have been exhaustive.

The editor confesses the diffidence with which his part
work has been done. The examples are not numerous
editors of similar volumes have undertaken full anno
They are usually content to introduce a chance note he
there. He feels justified, however, in the course her
sued, of freely inserting bibliographical, critical and
trative notes and comments, in the common tendenc
prevailing in all history work. It can but be especially
to the membership of the Society, which in this work n
regarded as a body of students. The text is the work of th
tributor. *All of the notes are the work of the editor*, and for
he only is responsible, with the exception of Mr. Hamilton
tions to the "Early Roads of Alabama," and of the annotati
"Topographical Notes and Observations on the Alabama
August 1814," which are the joint work of Mr. Hamilt
the editor. In order to place before the student a few
facts as to the life and connections of the several contri
brief sketches are given.

It is the earnest wish of the editor that this volume sha
to the furtherance of historical enterprise in the State, and
a growth of confidence in the future and possibilities
Society. It is needless to add that, if such result follows i
a slight degree, the labor and time cheerfully given to its p
tion and publication will not have been in vain.

December 31, 1898.

OFFICERS FOR 1898-1899:

PRESIDENT:

His Excellency, JOSEPH FORNEY JOHNSTON, Governor, Montgomery.

VICE-PRESIDENTS:

WILLIAM LEROY BROUN, President A. & M. College, Auburn.
COL. MARTIN LUTHER STANSEL, Carrollton.
EDWARD LAFAYETTE RUSSELL, ESQ., Mobile.
THOMAS CHALMERS MCCORVEY, Professor of History and Philosophy, University of Alabama.
PETER JOSEPH HAMILTON, ESQ., Mobile.

SECRETARY AND TREASURER:

THOMAS MCADORY OWEN, ESQ., Carrollton.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE:

(In addition to the above officials)

DR. WILLIAM STOKES WYMAN, Professor of Latin, University of Alabama.
DR. JAMES KNOX POWERS, President of the University of Alabama.
DR. EUGENE ALLEN SMITH, State Geologist, University of Alabama.
DR. JOSHUA HILL FOSTER, Tuscaloosa.
JAMES HARRIS FITTS, ESQ., Tuscaloosa.
JUDGE JAMES JEFFERSON MAYFIELD, Tuscaloosa.

There are no qualifications for membership. All persons interested in the work of the Society, and desiring to promote its objects, are invited to become members.

Donations, whether of money, or of books, papers and relics for the library, are solicited.

There is no initiation fee; annual dues $2.00. All publications free to members.

Address all communications to the SECRETARY.

AN ACT

To incorporate the Alabama Historical Society.

Sec. 1. *Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the State of Alabama in General Assembly convened,* That the Historical Society of this State be and the same is hereby incorporated by the name and style of "The Alabama Historical Society."

Sec. 2. *And be it further enacted,* That the said corporation may take and hold real and personal property to the value of ten thousand dollars, may make a constitution and by-laws for the government thereof not inconsistent with the constitution and laws of this State, may sue and be sued, and do all other acts and things consistent with the object of the said corporation which any other corporation may or can do; but shall not exercise banking privileges or emit notes, bonds or bills to circulate as money.

Approved, February 5, 1852.

Acts, 1851-52, p. 288.

CONTENTS.

Half Title, ... 1
Title, ... 3
Preface, ... 5
Officers for 1898-1899, ... 7
An Act to Incorporate the Alabama Historical Society, ... 8
Contents, ... 9
I. Proceedings of the Annual Meeting, June 21, 1898,..... 11
II. The Genesis of Public Education in Alabama, by *Gen. W. F. Perry*, ... 14
III. Early Times in the Vicinity of the Present City of Montgomery, by *Dr. W. S. Wyman*, ... 28
IV. Forty-Fourth Alabama Regiment, by *J. J. Garrett*, ... 34
V. Early Roads of Alabama, by *P. J. Hamilton*, ... 39
VI. Surrender of Weatherford, by *W. G. Orr*, ... 57
VII. Columbian Institute, by *L. V. Rosser*, ... 60
VIII. Joseph G. Baldwin, by *T. B. Wetmore*, ... 67
IX. Clement Claiborne Clay, by *Mrs. V. Clay-Clopton*, ... 74
X. Statistics of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the Diocese of Alabama, by *Rev. R. H. Cobbs and Rev. W. C. Whitaker*, 83
XI. The Alabama-Mississippi Boundary, by *J. H. Bankhead*,.... 90
XII. Creek War Incidents, by *H. S. Halbert*,, ... 95
XIII. Sessions of the General Assembly of Alabama, by *Thomas M. Owen*, ... 120
XIV. Sketch of Pettus' Brigade, by *Gen. E. W. Pettus*, ... 124
XV. Alabama River Boats Burned or Sunk from 1865 to 1894, 126
XVI. Statistics of the Counties of Alabama, by *Thomas M. Owen*, 128
XVII. Topographical Notes and Observations on the Alabama River, August, 1814, by *Maj. Howell Tatum*, ... 130
XVIII. The Work of William Henry Fowler as Superintendent of Army Records, 1863-1865, by *Thomas M. Owen*, ... 178

I. PROCEEDINGS OF THE ANNUAL MEETING, JUNE 21, 1898.

The Annual meeting of the Alabama Historical Society for 1898 was held at 8 o'clock p. m., June 21, in Clark Hall, University of Alabama. Dr. W. S. Wyman, one of the Vice-Presidents, presided. In the absence of Col. R. A. Hardaway, Secretary, Thomas M. Owen was designated to act.

After calling the body to order, Dr. Wyman stated that little apparent interest had been manifested in the work of the Society for several years past. The Secretary, Col. Hardaway, had removed from Alabama, and no fees had been collected, or publications issued.

The exchanges which were received had been deposited by Mrs. Amelia G. Gorgas in the library of the University in a case provided some years since. These were all kept separate from the books of the library. He expressed the hope that more systematic work would be done in the future. No program had been arranged for this meeting, but he understood that Mr. Owen had several papers, which had been secured by him for the occasion.

In the absence of a program, and no special order of business being suggested, Mr. Owen announced the papers referred to by the presiding officer. He stated that all of them had been prepared at his personal instance, to be read at this time. He regarded these papers as meritorious, and of value to the historical literature of the State. He found no difficulty in securing these, and others could have been obtained on request. He called attention to the great interest manifested all over the country in history, and historical investigation. It appeared in the increased attention given history in University and College courses, in the publication of archives and records by the National and State governments, in the growth of patriotic societies, and in the revival and organization of State and local historical Societies. He was satisfied that the cultured people of Alabama were

aroused to a substantial revival of the State Society, and numbers would eagerly co-operate if they could feel that efforts would be fruitful. He thought the General Asse could be induced to lend its aid if the subject were properl before it. He noted instances of important local work done.

The titles of the papers were given, and extracts read. (fication was expressed at their number and character. are as follows:

The Genesis of Public Education in Alabama, by Gen. V Perry;

Early Times in the Vicinity of the present City of M gomery, by Dr. W. S. Wyman;

Early Roads of Alabama, by P. J. Hamilton;

Surrender of Weatherford, by Wm. G. Orr;

Columbian Institute, by L. V. Rosser;

Reminiscences of Lafayette's Visit to Cahaba,[1] by Mrs. Er George;

Joseph G. Baldwin, by T. B. Wetmore;

Clement Claiborne Clay, by Mrs. Virginia Clay-Clopton;

Creek War Incidents, by H. S. Halbert;

The Work of William Henry Fowler as Superintende Army Records, 1863-1865, by Thomas M. Owen;

The Mission of Francis Scott Key to Alabama, by Pro C. McCorvey;[1]

Old Fortification in Tuscaloosa County,[1] by R. S. Owen;

Alabama River Boats burned or sunk from 1865 to 1894.[1]

The following members were unanimously elected by accl tion: Dr. Wm. LeRoy Broun, Alexander Eddins, Jo Forney Johnston, James Jefferson Mayfield, Edward Lafa Russell, Levin Vinson Rosser, Francis Marion Purifoy, Judge Thomas N. McClellan.[2]

Mr. Owen introduced the following resolutions. They discussed generally, and on his motion were adopted:

Whereas, The objects and work of the ALABAMA HISTORICAL So can best be promoted by the plans hereinafter set forth, therefore, resolved,

---

[1]These papers have been withheld for future publication.

[2]Mr. McClellan declined the election to membership, and also th sition of Vice-President.

1. That the Secretary be and is hereby instructed and empowered to use all possible endeavor to build up the membership of the Society, to disseminate information as to its objects and work, and generally to further its interests and manage its affairs.

2. That he is hereby empowered to nominate, enroll and issue certificates to persons as members, resident, corresponding or honorary, who have the qualifications prescribed and who comply with the rules of the organization.

3. That he shall cause to be published, irrespective of previous publication by the Society the proceedings of its several meetings from its organization to and including the annual meeting of 1897, together with all of the articles and papers heretofore presented, or collected, the latter to be carefully edited, which shall form Vol. I of the *Transactions*.

4. That he shall cause the proceedings and papers of this annual meeting to be carefully edited and published, together with such other papers, or documents, as he may deem advisable, which shall form Vol. II of the *Transactions*, etc.

5. That in carrying out these resolutions he shall be authorized to make all such expenditures for stationery, postage, printing and binding, and clerical assistance, he may deem necessary.

On motion of Col. McCorvey the rules were by unanimous vote amended so as to fix dues at two dollars per annum, without an initiation fee.

Mr. Owen introduced the following resolutions, which were on his motion unanimously adopted:

Whereas, it is wise, patriotic and useful to celebrate publicly the anniversaries of great and important events, therefore, be it resolved,

1. That the Alabama Historical Society favors the celebration in May, 1899, of the one hundredth anniversary of the termination in May, 1799, of Spanish rule and occupation north of line 31 degrees north latitude in what was then the Mississippi Territory, but now in the State of Alabama;

2. That the president shall appoint a committee of five members of the Society, who shall be and are charged with the duty of providing for and conducting said celebration, with full power to act in all matters pertaining thereto, the said celebration to be held in the city of Mobile, or at such other place in the State as to said committee may appear the most suitable; and

3. That said committee shall make a report to the next annual meeting of the Society, in which shall be given a full history of the said celebration, with full copies of all speeches and papers, and such other matters as to said committee may be of interest.

On motion of Miss Julia Tutwiler the rules were suspended and officers for 1898-99 were elected by acclamation:

(For list *see* page 7.)

There were no official reports.

The meeting adjourned.

THOMAS M. OWEN, *Acting Secretary.*

II. THE GENESIS OF PUBLIC EDUCATION I ALABAMA.

By Gen. William F. Perry,[1] of Bowling Green, Ky

On February 15, 1854, the General Assembly passed "A to establish and maintain a system of free public schools in bama," which act forms the legislative beginning of the p school system in this State.[2]

ANTECEDENT CONDITIONS.

As all great upward movements grow out of pre-existing ditions, and to a large extent, take shape from them, it m necessary here to inquire what were the conditions existi the time this movement began? In other words what ha people of Alabama accomplished, in the matter of popular cation, and what were they then doing?

---

[1] William F. Perry, son of Hiram and Nancy *(Flake)* Perry born in Jackson County, Ga., 1823. He was largely self-taught was in charge of a high school in Talladega, 1848 to 1853. He w mitted to the bar in 1854, and in February of the same year was Superintendent of Education. This position he resigned in 1858, a turned to the school room as head of the East Alabama College a kegee. In 1862 he enlisted in the Confederate Army, and became of the 44th Alabama. (*See* sketch of this Regiment by J. J. Garrett He became successively Lieutenant Colonel, Colonel and Brigadie eral. He was a brave and fearless soldier, and splendid official and tive. In 1867 he removed to Ky., where he has since resided, enga teaching. He married a daughter of George P. Brown, whose wi a daughter of Thomas Chilton, Esq. For sketch *see* Garrett's *Men in Ala.*, p. 595; and Brewer's *Alabama*, p. 343-4. The latter his military record.

Mr. Perry had preserved all important papers accumulated duri term of his office, but unfortunately they were destroyed the Civil War. Hence, residing in a distant State, he was compel rely almost entirely upon memory in the preparation of this pape

[2] *Acts of Ala.*, 1853-54, pp. 8-18. The full preamble recites:

"That to carry into effect that provision of our State Const which wisely declares that 'schools and the means of educatio forever be encouraged in this State;' to realize the objects of the G Government in making grants and appropriations for the establis of schools in each township; and to extend, upon equal terms, the children of our State, the inestimable blessing of liberal instr the following system of free public schools is hereby established State, and shall have the full force of law after the passage of thi

Nothing entitled to the name of a system of education had ever existed.[3] There was a fund amounting, at that time, to about one million dollars, belonging, under the terms of the grant of school lands made by Congress, not to the State, but to the individual township. This fund, so far from being an aid, was really an obstacle in the way of the establishment of a general system of schools. Its uselessness for such a purpose was due to the great inequality of its distribution. There were many hundreds of townships whose school lands were totally valueless; and probably more than half the remainder possessed funds so small as to be practically valueless. There were whole counties whose township funds consolidated would hardly have supported a single decent school. It should be remembered, too, that these sections of the State contained a white population at once the densest and the most needy.[4]

---

[3] The Constitution of 1819 declared that "Schools and the means of education shall be forever encouraged." In the face of this command, legislation for twenty-five years was directed along lines that poorly operated to carry it out. There are a multitude of acts regulating (1) the State University and its land grant; (2) the incorporation and regulation of academies; and (3) the management and preservation of the 16th Section Funds. But no "system" was adopted. This apathy is hard to understand, unless it can be accounted for in the absorbtion of interest in financial and material questions. It is noticable to the careful student of the times that during these years there was an indifference and even hostile opposition on the part of many of the political leaders.

Notwithstanding this, the Governors' messages continued to impress the duty of action; and there were not wanting many earnest efforts on the part of leaders in the Legislature. Notable among these was the unsuccessful attempt of Rev. Daniel P. Bestor, the member from Greene County, in the session of 1837, in behalf of "a measure for improving and encouraging the advantages of common schools," for an interesting account of which reference is made to Garrett's *Public Men in Alabama*, pp. 43, 60.

In the Legislature of 1844 an effort was made to secure the passage of an Act to provide for the preservation and consolidation of the sixteenth section fund, and for the establishment of a "system of common school education" throughout the State. It ended disastrously.

Gov. Henry W. Collier had made strong representations on the subjects of education and schools in his message to the Legislature of 1849-50, and these he emphasized in that of 1851-52. The Committee on Education, 1851-52, to whom that part of the message was referred, reported "A bill to appoint a Superintendent of Public Schools, and for other purposes," prefaced by a full examination of the subject. The provisions of the bill were limited, and confined almost entirely to the office of Superintendent. The bill failed of passage, but made possible the enlarged act of the session of 1853-54.

[4] The origin of the "Sixteenth section" grant is clearly presented in Clark's *History of Education in Ala.*, pp. 217-219. For Alabama it originated in the first subdivision of §6 of the Enabling Act of March 2, 1819. Statistics of the fund are to be found in the Auditor's *Reports*, and in Legislative documents. *See also* Garrett, pp. 668, 673.

The townships having the largest school endowments were found chiefly in the Tennessee Valley, and in the central portion of the State known as the black belt. While it is true that the funds of most of them were legitimately and wisely used, it is also true that they belonged to those who were in least need of aid; and it is equally true, that many of the most richly endowed townships were covered with cotton plantations and negro quarters, and had no schools at all.

But what had the great mass of the people done for themselves? Left without guidance, encouragement, or any material help from without, what means had they employed, and what facilities had they created for the education of their children? These questions, of course, have no reference to the endowed institutions and higher Seminaries of learning which existed in the State.

The answers which might be given to the above question are as various as were the conditions which prevailed in different localities. In the towns and villages were generally found school buildings more or less commodious, but rudely and uncomfortably furnished, and defaced by abuse and neglect. The teachers looked to the patronage alone for their support, and their continuance at a place depended upon their success in maintaining patronage. Here and there, teachers of efficiency and good scholarship were found, who did excellent work; but ordinarily changes were frequent, and the schools were languishing. Many thriving communities that happened to be blessed with public-spirited citizens with or without the aid of township funds, sustained schools that afforded moderate comforts and fair advantages. In rare cases, enterprising teachers succeeded in arousing a strong local interest, and in building up what might be termed country academies,[5] in which the classics and sciences were taught, and aspiring young men received their preparation for College.

To illustrate the power of personal magnetism, and the extent to which even the humblest people can be stirred by the desire for improvement, I can not forbear mentioning a school that I

[5] Some of these became famous, as Prof. Henry Tutwiler's Green Spring School; Mrs. Stafford's Alabama Female Institute; and Green Academy at Huntsville. There were numbers of others, and reference is made to the *Acts* of the Legislature, where charters for almost all of them are to be found. *See* sketch of "Columbian Institute" *infra*.

visited, when a youth, among the hills of DeKalb County. A stranger came to the neighborhood and began teaching in a rude school house. Interest was awakened, and the house was soon filled. Interest grew into enthusiasm, and to accommodate the increasing numbers, rough sheds covered with boards were constructed around the house, and to these were added bush arbors, until the place resembled an old-fashioned religious camp-ground. There were in attendance, I suppose, not less than one hundred and fifty pupils of all ages from six to thirty. The principal occupied the house; each shed was presided over by an assistant; while the arbors were filled with classes in spelling, reading, geography and simple numbers, which were presided over by their own members, each in his turn assuming the duty of leadership, and going over the entire lesson before surrendering the place to a successor. The utmost ceremony was observed in every change, and each leader, on taking his place, was saluted with profound obeisance by the class. The whole machinery seemed to move with the utmost precision, and no evidence was anywhere visible of idleness, misbehavior, or disorder.

It is painful to recall, even at this late day, the wretched provision made for the education of the young in those large areas of the State where the land is unproductive, and the people were poor. Hundreds of townships were entirely without schools; and there were whole blocks of counties that could boast of scarcely a single pleasantly located, comfortable school house. Many that I saw in my travels through the State beggared description. But for the rude benches visible through the cracks, and the broken slates and tattered spelling-books scattered around them, any one would have been at a loss to determine for what purpose connected with civilized life they were designed.

It may reasonably be supposed that the character of the instruction received by the children in such places was on a par with their material surroundings. Where there were no township funds, there were no trustees. Any one could get the use of the wretched make-shift of a house, who could secure from parents a sufficient number of pupils pledged under written articles of agreement. The rate of tuition was usually one dollar per month, to be partly paid, perhaps, in provisions, or in the board of the teacher for some specified time. It goes without

saying, that only teachers of a very low grade of qu could be obtained. A majority of them, at that time, and in most cases, men who had resorted to teachir they had proved unfit for anything else. As Horace of the teachers of Massachusetts at the beginning o work of reform in that State, they were "mousing owls to teach young eagles how to fly."

To harmonize discordant elements, and bring or chaos; to quicken and direct existing interest, and where none was found; to help the helpless, or rathe in the work of self help; to produce, by all possible wide spread conviction that the proper training of tho to come after them is the greatest and most responsibl any generation of men can ever be called upon to pe to unite the people of the State in an organized and effort for its performance,—this was the great task u the State, under the leadership of a few enlightened now entered.

SCHOOL LAWS.

Alabama was the first of the Cotton States, and one of the slave-holding States, to enter upon such an u The session of the Legislature of 1853-54 found pub prepared for definite action. This body contained s of prominence, who at once gave the movement sha them Robert M. Patton, Senator from Lauderdale, J Curry, of Talladega, and Alexander B. Meek, of Mc committee having the work in hand were aided by t of Dr. Andrew A. Lipscomb,[6] a gentleman of varied ments, then living in Montgomery.

Those who drafted the original school law, as w charged with its administration, may justly be said t barked upon an unchartered sea.

[6]"Born and educated in Virginia. He came to Alabama i hood, with rare faculties for public usefulness. For profour learning, he, perhaps, had no superior in the country. His trations, his labors as a teacher in schools, seminaries and accomplishments as a writer, the grandeur of his thoug earnestness of his soul for the welfare of men, for thei spiritual illumination, breathed in words of music, place hin rank of scholars and divines in this or any other age."– 595-97.

It is true that highly developed systems of popular education existed in other States. The school systems of New England had been the growth of years, and had recently received a great unlift through the labors of Mr. Horace Mann. Successful systems also existed in several of the North Western States. But there, the population was homogeneous; the school lands were more valuable; and the proceeds of their sales, under the terms of the grant, had been consolidated into general school funds. But no precedents were anywhere to be found which could be safely followed in shaping a system adapted to the social conditions then existing in Alabama.

It is not surprising, therefore, that the first draft of a law thus made without experience to guide, or precedent to follow, should have contained features which required modification; and should have omitted details which had to be supplied, either by the Superintendent in the course of administration, or by subsequent legislation. And still it can be truly said, to the honor of its authors, that the system, in its subsequent development, shaped itself by the outline and framework which the original draft supplied.

It purported to be a law for the establishment of a system of free public schools in the State.[7] To sustain this system, it appropriated one hundred thousand dollars to be paid annually from the treasury, the interest of the sixteenth section fund, which then amounted to about sixty thousand dollars per annum, together with some few other sources of revenue.

It provided for the election of an officer styled the "Superintendent of Education," and clearly defined his duties. The county administration was imposed upon the Judges of Probate, who were required to perform their duties without compensation. The township officers consisted of a board of three trustees. They were charged with duties which called for more than ordinary administrative power. They were to raise means for the erection of school houses when such were needed; to divide the townships into such districts as the situation demanded; to select and employ teachers and supervise the schools; to make settlements and submit annual reports.

The use of the word free in connection with the schools was

[7] *See* foot note 2, *supra*, for preamble.

unfortunate. It created exaggerated expectations,
doomed to the shock of a sore disappointment.

The weakest feature of the system was in the cou
tration. The Judges of Probate, not without goo
garded the imposition of new and onerous duties
without compensation, as a great hardship; and wh
them were faithful and efficient, they could not give
of attention that was absolutely essential to the pro
fective inauguration of an untried system.

The adoption of the township as a school cor
though under the circumstances a necessity, involv
conveniences. It complicated the duties of the truste
generally plain unlettered men, and led to neighborh
ies and dissensions in reference to the location of sch
of latitude and longitude pay no respect to the phys
of a country, or to the convenience of the people.
neighborhoods, capable of sustaining a single scho
by township lines, and thrown into two, three, or f
corporations.

THE SUPERINTENDENT.

The session of the legislature was approaching its
the school law was enacted, and the next day was set
tion of a Superintendent. No one had been spoken
tion with the office, except Dr. Lipscomb; and it w
understood that he would be the only candidate.

Gen. J. Tipton Bradford, however, decided to put
ination against him, although I was a hundred mil
personally unknown to nine-tenths of the members.
ford was a man of extensive influence, a remarka
men, and an indefatigable worker. By the aid of
personal friends, including Mr. Curry and Chief J
Chilton, of the Supreme Court, whom he used as
had succeeded in securing the pledges of a majority
bers before the two Houses met in joint session for
The result, after four ballots, was a startling surpri
cept to the masterly tactician who had brought it ab
justly a source of sore disappointment and chagrin t
and admirers of Dr. Lipscomb.[8]

[8]The vote is given in Garrett, p. 584.

A few days afterwards, having given bond and taken the oath of office, I was turned into an empty room in the Capitol, oppressed with a sense of the responsibility upon me, and with ominous forebodings of the herculean labor that was before me. I was in my thirty-first year; had little experience in public affairs, and no knowledge of the practical workings of public educational systems.

ORGANIZATION.

After setting my office in order, I opened correspondence with the Judges of Probate, asking them to order elections of trustees in the townships and to instruct them, when elected, to ascertain and report the number of youth of school age in their respective townships. It was explained that such reports constituted the only data obtainable for the apportionment of the money set apart for the support of schools; and that under the law, the apportionment must be made before the establishment of schools could be authorized.

All this seemed very simple; and I was ignorant enough to expect that the work could be accomplished in the course of two or three months at farthest. But unexpected difficulties were encountered.

Quite a number of the Judges of Probate paid no attention to my request, and it was not found out until after great delay. Many of them who earnestly endeavored to do their duty found it difficult to reach the townships. Circulars could not be addressed to townships which had no organization and no legal representative. Notices in the county papers often failed, while in many counties no paper was published. And then, there was the inertia of ignorance, the difficulty of getting masses of uninformed people out of the ruts in which they have been moving for generations.

To the people of more than one-third of the State, the township as a corporation, or as a body politic of any kind, was unknown. The very boundaries had faded from their minds and memories with the disappearance of the marks made on the forest trees by the surveyors who had located them. To reach these large masses of people, induce concerted action in tracing out their long-forgotten boundaries and in organizing themselves into corporations, was a task the difficulty of which no one had

anticipated, and which was accomplished at last by
mering.

It is easy to see that the almost fatal weakness wa
county administration. Duties which would have
whole time of officers chosen for the purpose, and
services, were unwisely, and unjustly, imposed up
were already busy, and who found it necessary eith
the new duties for which they received no compen
duties which they were elected and paid to perform.

There can be no question that energetic officers,
the purpose, and paid for their services, by persona
townships, could, in six or eight weeks, have accom
that had required as many weary months. It is bu
that no difficulty occurred in the counties whose t
maintained their school organization.

APPORTIONMENT.

It was late in the Fall before complete returns w
and the apportionment was begun. In the absence c
direction of law, the distribution was made by g
townships that had nothing, and adding to those th
until the appropriation was exhausted, leaving
school revenue exceeded the average thus produc
retain what they had.

The appropriation thus distributed yielded a per
dollar and thirty-three cents. It seemed meager
was a great disappointment to many who persisted
the illusion, which I had vainly striven to dispel, th
to be a mammoth system of schools wholly supp
State.

DIVIDENDS AND INSTRUCTIONS.

A statement was sent to each Judge of Probate
amounts to which the townships of his county woul
They were accompanied with circulars of advice an
to the trustees in reference to the establishment of sc

The preparation of these instructions cost me m
thought. While such a course seemed to have been
by the law, I felt that it would have a dwarfing eff

system, and upon the minds of the people to fall into the habit of employing teachers for only such time as the public money would last; and was anxious, at the beginning, to give such direction to the State appropriation that it would stimulate, rather than suppress, the spirit of self-help in the people. The trustees were therefore advised to authorize teachers whom they approved to raise their own schools by subscription, the patrons being responsible to the teacher for the tuition, at specified rates, of the pupils subscribed, and the trustees engaging to use the money under their control, as far as it would go, in discharging the liability of the patrons.

All this seemed bungling enough; but to my mind it had several advantages; 1st, it would avoid all danger of complaint that the trustees had imposed upon the people a teacher who was not acceptable; 2nd, It put all the parties upon a method of procedure with which they were already familiar; 3rd, It showed them that the State had not proposed to relieve them of all expense and responsibility in the education of their children, but to guide and assist them in the performance of a duty which they could never abdicate.

MOVEMENT.

The first of January, 1855, was fixed as the beginning of the school year; and the rude machinery began to move, slowly here, with jar and friction there, but it moved!

The year 1855 was spent in visiting the counties of the State, and in conducting an extremely heavy correspondence. Questions of all shapes and sizes, growing out of every thinkable complication of conditions, came in a continuous stream. At first, some of them were very embarrassing. After a time, however, I became so saturated with the system, in its entirety and in its details, that my mind reached conclusions with ease and confidence. Of course, I made it understood that my opinions carried with them no judicial authority; but it is, even now, a source of pleasure to remember that no case ever came to my knowledge in which the parties in controversy failed to acquiesce in my decisions; and that I was able in numerous instances, to harmonize dissensions and prevent litigation.

In my tour through the State, I found the schools generally in

operation[9] and the people pleased and hopeful, especia
counties which were most benefited by the system; a
to my office feeling fully assured that the public educ
tem of Alabama, though still crude and imperfect, h
stay.

It was a source of much regret, that the statistics, v
able to collect, of the first year's work of the school
such as could be set forth in tabulated form in my r
legislature, which met in December, 1855. I, the
only a brief history of what had been done, and disc
changes in the school law which were imperatively de

I was very apprehensive that the tardiness with wh
chinery had moved off, and the fact that I was unal
a complete report, would furnish a pretext to the ene
system to make an assault either upon it, or upon my
tion; but was gratified to find no open manifestation

RECONSTRUCTION.

The Committees on Education of the Senate an
Representatives, 1855-56, were gentlemen of broa
thorough sympathy with the purposes of the system.
R. M. Patton, of Lauderdale, and Col. Thomas H
Limestone, were the Chairmen. The Committees
session, and requested my presence at every meetin
most harmony prevailed, and there was everywher
earnest desire to do the best possible for the interes
education in the State.

The school law was entirely remodeled and great
and improved.[10] The creation of the office of County
dent was a change of vital importance, and would o
marked an epoch in the history of the system.

The appropriation was so increased as to raise the
one dollar and fifty cents. The methods of disburs
also greatly simplified. The amounts declared to

[9]"There are several schools in townships whose 16th secti
up the same the whole year; pay a classical teacher, and e
but one, some twenty-five, held elections and organized u
Public School Act."—Smith's *History of Pickens County* (18

[10]Entitled "An act to render more efficient the system o
Schools in the State of Alabama," approved Feb. 14,
1855-56, pp. 33-48. There was a further amendatory act, a
24, 1860.—*Acts*, 1859-60, pp. 95-97.

various counties, by the State Superintendent, were required to be deposited in the county treasuries to be subject to the drafts of the County Superintendents; and all officers were held to strict account for money coming into their hands.

Having been re-elected without opposition, and now assured of efficient County administration, I entered upon my second term of office with renewed confidence and energy. The revised school law with notes and explanations were published in connection with a complete book of forms and instructions for all transactions connected with the public schools.

The methods previously recommended for the employment of teachers, and for the disbursement of the public money were continued; and minute directions for the distribution of the money in payment of tuition were given to the teachers, illustrated by an actual example of a settlement made upon assumed data. I was still haunted by the dread of a miserable little system of free public schools supported with inadequate means.

To systematize and facilitate the work of the County Superintendents, an account book was prepared, which, by various rulings and captions in different parts, was adapted to every possible record connected with their office. It was so arranged and spaced, that if properly kept, it would contain a complete history, statistical and financial, of the county schools running through a series of years.

It was with a feeling of inexpressible relief that I saw the great bundles of instructions carted to the post office to be sent to their destination. It was such as a mariner might experience who had been long bound in shallows and quicksands, when he first spreads his sails on an open sea beneath a clear sky.

RESULTS.

I felt confident that new life and vigor would be imparted to the system; and the results fully equalled my expectations. The County Superintendents entered upon their duties with energy and enthusiasm. Dead locks were at an end, and jar and friction were fast disappearing. Many new schools were established, and more attention was given to the comfort and convenience of schoolhouses, though much still remained to be done in that direction. Increased interest and larger compensation had a marked tendency to bring into the schools teachers of better qualifications.

At the end of the year, full reports were received fro
counties showing most gratifying results of the year's

I regret that I am not able to give specific facts a
from my report for the year 1856; but remember that I
proud of the exhibit which I was enabled to make.

The report for 1857 showed still farther progress o
There was a decided increase in the number of childre
by the trustees, and in the number both of schools and
in attendance. My recollection is, that the number of
tending the schools was about one hundred thousand,
was evidence to believe that the people, stimulated b
extended by the State, had expended far more on the
than they had ever done before.

It will doubtless be observed that the law contained n
ments, either as to the character of the school houses u
to the qualifications of the teachers employed. So
doubtless urge this as a fatal defect of the system; but
result of deliberate design. So much was to be do
was thought best to attempt but one thing at a time
at the bottom and build up, rather than make a va
to begin at the top and build down. If even moderat
ments had been made and strictly enforced, either as t
ifications of teachers, or as to the character of the buildi
they were to occupy, more than half the schools would
banded, and the system would have collapsed. The
the hour was visible results in the shape of schools;
the part of wisdom to bend every energy to perfect th
machinery by which that demand could be met.

But this had now been done. The external machin
system was working without friction. A trial of two
disclosed no feature that needed material modificatio
legislative session of 1857-8, no amendment was adopt
suggested.

But all this was only the first step toward the great
attained. There is no need to say that that end wa
tion for the youth of this State such an environment
mental and moral, as would conduce to their develo
health, intelligence and usefulness.

The extent to which all that had been done fell sh

high ideal was depressingly suggestive of the magnitude of the task still to be accomplished.

In one of my reports I discussed at length, and in as strong terms as I knew how to employ, the cruel discomforts to which the children of the State were subjected, and the cruel injustice they suffered in being put under the care of incompetent teachers.

I fully intended, as long as my connection with the system continued, to employ every instrumentality in my power to improve these deplorable conditions, and to lift the system to a higher plane of efficiency and usefulness. But that connection was unexpectedly severed in the middle of my third term of office. The shadows of a great war were gathering; its desolations soon followed; and then came the chaos of reconstruction.

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL NOTE.

By the Editor.

The school system of the State, although the subject of almost continuous discussion since its adoption, has received meagre historical treatment. This paper is perhaps the fullest account of the origin and organization of the effort. The most extensive general treatment is contained in Willis G. Clark's *History of Education in Alabama* (1889), in the Chapters: "Educational Land Grants," pp. 217-219; "The Public School System of Mobile," pp. 220-239; and "Public Schools in Alabama," pp. 239-253. These chapters are in the main correct, although there are some blunders and glaring omissions.

The "School Law of Alabama" is reviewed anonymously in *Ala. Ed. Jour.*, Dec., 1858, and April, 1859; and *Ala. Jour. of Education*, April, 1871, contains an article on "Alabama Public Schools before the War."

In Barnard's *American Journal of Education*, and in the *Reports* of the U. S. Com. of Education, there are numerous references *passim*.

Mr. Clark finds the origin of the present State system in the Mobile public school system which had its beginning in 1826. A full review of all the legislation in relation to the latter from Jan. 10, 1826, is presented by Peter Hamilton, Esq., in his *Brief* for appellee in the cases of the State of Alabama, *ex. rel.* G. L. Putnam vs. Gustavus Horton, Judge of Probate; the *same* vs. E. B. Lott, Tax Collector; and W. G. Clark, *et. als.* vs. E. P. Gaines, *et. als.* in Supreme Court of Alabama, June term, 1870, (8vo, pp. 23).

The source material is extensive, and is contained in the *Reports* of the Superintendents of Education, the *Journals* of the Board of Education, the *School Laws* (separately printed), and Miscellaneous Legislative and Official documents. Full and classified lists of these are presented, under the title of "Schools," in Owen's "Bibliography of Alabama," in *Report of American Historical Association for 1897*, pp. 1131-1136.

The Auditor's *Reports* contain financial statistics.

Statistics of the Sixteenth Section funds are found in the several Legislative reports, and in the Auditor's *Reports*.

For further bibliographical references *see* Owen's *Bibliography of Alabama* under the titles—Agricultural and Mechanical College, Educational Association, *et seq*, Schools, University of Alabama, and the names of particular educational institutions, schools, or colleges.

III. EARLY TIMES IN THE VICINITY O PRESENT CITY OF MONTGOMERY

By William Stokes Wyman, LL. D.,[2] Univ Alabama.

For the historic associations that cluster around it, most interesting localities in the neighborhood of M is the level plain on the top of the river bluff, abo below the wharf—once an old field, but now, as I a included within the premises of Mr. James Chappell spot lived as far in the past as history or tradition giv mation about this region, a band of that remarkable trib known in our history as the Alabamas. By the Indian here the town itself was called Alabama—an inte which has escaped the notice of all our local historian

Mr. Pickett tells us, in his *History of Alabama*[3] tha of the town situated on the Montgomery bluff was E

---

[1] From Montgomery *Advertiser*, June 7, 1893.

[2] Dr. W. S. Wyman, son of Justus and Mary *(Stokes)* Wym in Montgomery, Ala., Nov. 23, 1830. His father was born in Wo of Puritan stock, and his mother was of the Stokes family o former emigrated to Claiborne, Ala., in 1818, and to Mo 1822. Dr. Wyman is a graduate of the Univ. of Ala., 185 he became a member of the faculty of that institution, where remained. His work there has been signally successful and tendered repeatedly the office of President. He is now Pr Dr. Wyman is the leading authority of the State on Indian linguistics, besides ranking at the head of students of th Alabama. His wife is Malissa, daughter of Capt. James H. *(Searcy)* Dearing, and they have several children. For biography, with ancestry, of Dr. Wyman *see Memorial Record* (1893), vol. ii. pp. 1098-1100. For sketch of Capt. Dearing R. Smith's *Reminiscences*, (1889), pp. 96-100.

[3] Vol. I. p. 123. Pp. 122-127 contain Hawkins' full list of t Creek Nation.

[4] Abram Mordecai, a Jew from Penn., who lived in 17 Creek in Montgomery County, states that Col. Tait, a Br drilled squads of Tories at this Indian town during the R War.—Blue's *History of Montgomery* (1878), p. 5. "My first spot where Montgomery now stands, was in April, 1814; called Chunnanugga—Chatty, or the High Red Bluff."— *Reminiscences* (1859), p. 134. He states that Arthur Moore white settler who lived here, building his house in 1815. I followed by Blue, who gives more detail as to the history o

This information is derived from a "Sketch of the Creek Country,"[5] written about the year 1800, by Col. Benjamin Hawkins, United States Agent for the Creek Indians. Ecun-chate was, it is true, the name given to this town by the Creek or Muscogee Indians. But the Alabamas who lived on this spot, called their town Alabama. The name Ecun-chate is pure Creek and means "The Red Bluff"—a name fairly descriptive of the town-site. The name Alabama is not Creek at all, and the Indians who lived here were, in language and customs, quite distinct from the Creeks. The people of Montgomery may, with just pride, claim that their flourishing city is built in part on the site of the Indian town that gave name first to the river and afterwards to the State.

THE HOMES OF THE ALABAMAS.

The Alabama River formed by the junction of the Coosa and the Tallapoosa flows first in a westerly direction across a series of strata chiefly sandy, belonging to the Cretaceous formation and underlying the rotten limestone of the prairies. To these strata our geologists have given the name Eutaw Group or Eutaw Sand. The river, in cutting a channel for itself across the dip of the Eutaw strata, has formed a series of lofty and picturesque bluffs, composed for the most part of beds of coarse red and yellow sand, extending from Coosawda Bluff, in Elmore County, as far, perhaps, as House's Bluff in Autauga County.

On the tops of these high bluffs were situated in the oldest times of which we have any record, the towns of the ancient Alabamas. Along the river on both sides indications are still found here and there of the former habitations of this aboriginal people—mounds, shell-heaps, broken pottery, and flint arrow-points.

WHO WERE THE ALABAMAS?

In the absence of written records or concurrent traditions we have the right to infer from kinship in language a kinship also in

[5] This valuable sketch was published in 1848 by the Georgia Historical Society as vol. iii, part 1, of its *Collections*. It was the only part ever issued. No other volumes of its Collections were printed until 1873, when the publication was resumed as vol. iii, disregarding this part. Col. Hawkins was for more than thirty years employed by the U. S. Government in Southern Indian service. He left a mass of valuable MSS, filled with a multitude of detail as to Indian treaties, customs, manners, etc. These papers are in the Georgia Historical Society, Savannah. For description *see Publications* of the Southern History Association, April, 1899, pp. 174-6.

race. Following this clew we are warranted in saying that the Alabamas were a segment of the Choctaw-Chickasaw stock of Indians cut off from the main stock, and living on these river-bluffs long years, perhaps centuries, before they ever saw a white man. We should bear in mind the fact that the language of the Choctaws and the Chickasaws is substantially the same, and that these two tribes, according to their own traditions, were in the distant past one people. An examination of the language of the Alabamas proves that theirs is a dialect of the tongue spoken by the Choctaws and the Chickasaws. According to the tradition of the Creeks, the Alabamas had been subjugated by them and incorporated with the Creek Confederacy many generations before the white people ever reaching this country.[6]

Within historic times there were six towns of the Alabamas in the region contiguous to Montgomery. I name and number these in the order in which one would have found them in descending the river from the junction:

First—Tuskegee.
Second—Coosawda.[7]
Third—Alabama, or Ecun-chate.
Fourth—Towassa.
Fifth—Pauwokte.
Sixth—Autauga.

I should like here to give some details of all these towns; but this would lead me too far away from my present purpose, which is to give some account of the old Montgomery settlement.

THE OLD ALABAMA TOWN.

Col. Hawkins, in his *Sketch of the Creek Country*, thus describes the old Alabama town at the present site of Montgomery, as it was at the beginning of the present century:

"E-cun-chate; from *E-cun-na*, 'earth,' and *chate*, 'red.' A small village on the left bank of the Alabama, which has its fields on the right bank in the cane swamp. They are a poor people without stock, are idle and indolent, and seldom make bread enough, but have fine melons in great

[6] For latest researches and collation of authorities as to the early Indians of this region *see* Hamilton's *Colonial Mobile* (1897), a work of great learning and much research.

[7] "On the river, opposite the old town of Coosada, in this county, Weatherford, the Muscogee chief, was born; and at Sauvanoga, on the Tallapoosa, near where the village of Augusta stood, the parents of Tecumseh lived, and there he may have first seen the light."—Brewer's *Alabama*, p. 447.

abundance in their season. The land back from the settlement is of thin quality; oak, hickory, pine, and ponds. Back of this, hills, or waving. Here the soil is of good quality for cultivation; that of thin quality extends for nearly a mile [from the river]."

This is an excellent description of the country extending south of the old town, as I remember it in 1839. Within my earliest recollection the town-site itself was a level, uncultivated field, hard by the bluff of the river. The surface was strewn with the remains of the former Indian occupation. The school boys of Montgomery, for whom it was in those days a famous place of resort, used to call it "old town." There were plenty of doves, larks, and partridges in the old fields, and under the shady bluff good fishing in the river. The two Indian mounds[8] found here in the earliest settlement by the whites had been dug down before my day to make bricks for the old Planters' Hotel in the city. To reach "Old Town," the boys used to go out on what I suppose is now called Bell Street, then known as the Washington Road. At the brow of a small hill, about one mile from Court street, stood the old Bell mansion, long the residence of Bushrod W. Bell, a noted citizen of the town, and Sheriff of Montgomery County in 1840. Turning to the right at the foot of the hill a short walk brought us to the old Alabama town. There are several of the old boys yet living in Montgomery who can tell of those schoolboy excursions to "Old Town," and of our search over the field for arrow points and other relics of the ancient inhabitants. There are James W. Powell, and his brother John, George R. Sayre and Calvin Sayre, Robert H. Sommerville, Dr. John Hazard Henry, B. Leon Wyman, and a few others—alas how few! Of the rest some are scattered here and there in the world; many repose on the hill that Andrew Dexter set apart in the beginning as the last sleeping place for the people. There are excellent reasons for believing that the

FIRST WHITE MEN

who ever saw the woody slopes on which Montgomery is built were the intrepid Spanish adventurers, who followed Hernando

[8] For description of these mounds *see* Blue's *History of Montgomery*, p. 4. The small one was insignificant, and located near the river bluff. The large one, further away and near the public road, was twenty-five feet high and about ninety feet square. They were dug away in 1833. Under them was found human bones, remains of earthenware, arrow heads, and trinkets.

de Soto in his wonderful anabasis. De Soto in h
journey through this region in 1540 crossed the Ta
town called Talise. It can almost be demonstrate
march from Talise he crossed the Alabama not f
mouth of the Cahawba. This conclusion, it is gratif
has been reached in recent years by several scholar
in Alabama, who have studied the itinerary of De
original sources.[9] Hon. Willis Brewer, of Haynevill
Hardaway, of the University; Maj. J. W. A. Wrigh
ton, and Mr. Clifford A. Lanier and Edmund P.
Esq., of Montgomery, each studying for himself,
the conclusion that De Soto crossed the Alabama
Cahawba, thus differing from the oldest students
Meek, Pickett, and Theodore Irving, who thou
crossing place was lower down in Wilcox County.

If the recent conclusion is true, a glance at the m
any one who bears in mind the fact that the Indian
nearly always situated on the banks that De Soto
from Talise to the mouth of the Cahawba followin
trails from town to town must have passed hard by
bama town at Montgomery. For my part I venture
and to conjecture that the giant chief, Tush-ka-loosa
Aktahache, whom De Soto encountered in this quar
head men of the Alabama town. Why not? The w
loosa, meaning, "Black Warrior," abides to this da
guage of the Alabamas. The Spaniards must have n
Warrior not far from the place where Montgomery
The names of two of the towns traversed by the A
this region—Ullibahalli and Towassa—have a famil
those who are versed in the ancient lore of this vicini
band of Spaniards sent out from Pensacola Bay, in
years after De Soto's time, by Don Tristan de Luna

[9] For a full collation of the original authorities for De
tion, the several editions, and critical comments, *see* Owen
of Alabama, under the titles—"Biedma," "Elvas," and "Ve
Ternaux-Compans, B. F. French and Barnard Shipp.
accounts, *see* same, under W. Brewer, A. W. Dillard, R.
C. C. Jones, and Historical Society. *See also* Winsor, vol. i
Pickett, vol. i, pp. 1-53, with the preface; and Meek's *Ro*
in Southwestern History (1857), pp. 213-234.

the Indian town of Coosa passed by the river and town of Ulliballe, or Olaballe.[10]

Towassa, a name venerable for its antiquity, was the appellation of the Alabama town on the bluff three miles below Montgomery.

[10] For this expedition, with authorities, *see* Winsor's *Narrative and Critical History of America*, vol. ii, 257-259.

IV. FORTY-FOURTH ALABAMA REGIM

By James Jackson Garrett,[1] of Birmingha

This regiment was organized at Selma, Ala., in M Its field officers were, James Kent, of Dallas, Colo A. Derby, of Lowndes, Lt. Col.; William F. Perry Maj.; and T. A. Nicoll, of Dallas, Adjutant. The capt counties whence their companies came were: Richar Lowndes and Dallas; John A. Jones, Bibb; John Wilcox; Wm. T. King, Shelby; George W. Car Henley G. Sneed, Bibb; Thomas C. Daniel, Dallas F. M. Goode, Bibb; A. W. Denman, Randolph; an Riddle, Calhoun.

The regiment was made up chiefly, as will be seen, Alabama; Dallas, Lowndes, Wilcox, Bibb, Shelby, contributing to its formation many of their noble was not at any time a large regiment, its maximum st exceeding a thousand men.

About the middle of June, 1862, it was ordered fr of instruction to the front in Virginia, and reache on the eve of the Seven Days' struggle. It was in t

[1] J. J. Garrett, Esq., son of Henry Walton and Sarah *(Sa* was born March 14, 1837, in Edgecomb County, N. C., year old his parents came to Ala. They located in Sur removed to Greene County, where they died. His father ancestry, the son of James and Eliza *(Jones)* Garrett, and t James and Rachel *(Walton)* Garrett. The Waltons are of N. C. His mother was of French descent, the daug arie and Elizabeth *(Wilkins)* Sasnette. The Garrett about five miles from Tarboro, N. C. Mr. Garr at the University of Alabama in 1856; and was admitt in 1857. Enlisting as a private in Co. G, 44th Ala. Regt., he served with this command for fourteen months, when h to duty in the ordnance department of Longstreet's Corps ceding the surrender of Lee he was made a lieutenant From the close of the war he practiced law in Greensbor came to Birmingham, where he continues his profess married, 1875, to Celia L., daughter of John W. and *(Norfleet)* Walton, of Greensboro. For full biographic Mr. Garrett *see* Teeple and Smith's *Jefferson County* (1887), *Memorial Record of Ala.*, vol. ii, p. 264.

ceiving its equipment, on Capitol Square, when the first guns at Mechanicsville opened. An hour later, it was moving to its place on the lines, which was in support of field batteries guarding the outer approaches to the City, where it remained, while better armed and more seasoned troops were used in driving McClellan to Harrison's Landing.

As soon as Richmond was relieved, the regiment was quartered with A. R. Wright's Brigade, on Falling Creek, south of the James River, near Drewry's Bluff. There, in about six weeks, its losses from sickness exceeded the heaviest sustained in any of its battles. Many died and more were unfitted for service, among them Col. Kent, who resigned; so that in the following movements it could muster not more than one-third its numbers as effectives.

In all the arduous operations of the campaign ending at Sharpsburg, the regiment did good service, and suffered heavily; at Second Manassas, losing Capts. Daniel and King, and having casualties numbering one-fifth of all engaged; while at Sharpsburg, Col. Derby fell, while two-thirds of those he was gallantly leading were killed or wounded.

After the return from Maryland, the regiment was assigned to Law's Brigade, for a while composed of it, the famous Fourth Alabama, and the Sixth, Fifty-fourth and Fifty-seventh North Carolina Regiments, all distinguished for good conduct on all occasions.

At Fredericksburg, the regiment was under fire, but not actively engaged. One of the younger North Carolina regiments mentioned above, which had been twitted as "conscript" by the older ones, during this battle, was ordered to drive back an opposing skirmish line. It did so, with a rush; but not content with this, inflamed with courage and resolve to prove its equality with the best soldiery, regardless of recalling orders, it threw itself headlong against the heavy masses of Burnside's centre, and had fifty per cent. of its number slain or disabled. Greater courage was never shown, at Balaklava or anywhere else; and it is needless to say, that these men were no more taunted as "conscripts."

Soon after this, the three North Carolina regiments were replaced in the brigade by the Fifteenth, Forty-seventh and Forty-eighth Alabama Regiments, and thenceforward until Appomat-

tox, the brigade was made up of these three, and t
Forty-fourth. In Longstreet's operations around S
1863, the regiment last-named was conspicuous
probably more than any other command present.

At Gettysburg, on July 2nd, 1863, in the terri
Round Top,—pronounced by the officer who order
two hours' of fighting ever done on any battle
as far as Law's Brigade was concerned, after a fo
twenty-five miles, under burning July sun, witho
food or water, the Forty-fourth drove the enemy
in its immediate front, planted upon an almo
point on that mountain, and aided by other regi
against all efforts of recapture. The guns of th
said to have been all, out of nearly a hundred they
that were brought off from that field by the Con
the charge on that day, the Forty-fourth penet
fastness known as the Devil's Den, and there lost
forty per cent. of its number having fallen in the

Returning to Virginia, the Regiment rested a
Spottsylvania, and with the rest of Hood's Divisio
thence to Georgia. At Chickamauga, it contri
share to the victory, which for a time saved that St
overrun, at a cost of one-fourth its numbers. It
fortune of Hood's Division to capture more than
cannon taken on that field, and one-half of this
of Law's Brigade.

The campaigns which followed, in front of Ch
Lookout Valley, Longstreet's advance on Knoxvil
that place, and the movements in East Tennes
thereafter, in 1863-4, were probably the hardest
fatigues, privations and sufferings as well as full o
losses. Through all these the Forty-fourth passed
tience and courage of veterans and patriots; provi
worthy of association with their comrades, and the
best soldiers who ever marched under any standar

Early in 1864, it was recognized by all that the
of that year was to be in Virginia. All Hood's
Field's) Division, except Law's Brigade, had been
sent back to Lee. Law's Brigade, it was propose
East Tennessee, in Buckner's Division. This tr

great discontent, and almost symptoms of mutiny. Entreaties, petitions, and remonstrances poured into Richmond, until the transfer was revoked. When the order came to rejoin their old comrades in the Division from Texas, Arkansas, Georgia and South Carolina, these grim warriors rejoiced as if invited to a feast, although fully conscious of the toils and perils they had begged to be allowed to confront; and many of them doubtless remember the gladness of the reunion on the western verge of the Wilderness.

Into that wild region, through which Grant was trying to push, about the 3rd of May, 1864, the Forty-fourth Regiment plunged, with the rest of Lee's army. It was in the rushing, irresistible advance, on the 6th of May, that beat and drove back the immense numbers about to swallow up Hill's Corps; it was on the hardly contested lines at Spottsylvania beaten back, from which Grant attempted a second time to steal around our right; at North Anna; and at Cold Harbor, on June 3rd, with the rest of Law's Brigade, which has never been duly credited, bore and beat back the heaviest assaults made, and inflicted far the severest loss suffered by the enemy on that bloody day.

During the earlier stages of the investment of Petersburg, which began in June, 1864, the regiment, with the rest of Field's Division, was for awhile in the trenches, and then formed and used as a movable column, which passed from one position to another, as Grant's flanking attempts made necessary; and it was in this way thrown by forced marches several times from one extreme of the army to the other to meet emergencies sometimes of an appalling character. Later, events located it on the north side of James River, near Deep Bottom, and this position it held in defiance of all assaults, until the close of the war. During this last period was fought, about October, 1864, one of the fiercest battles of the war, sometimes called after Fussell's Mill; in which, a few skeleton regiments, under the eye of Gen. Lee, attacked and routed an immense force which had surprised and broken through the lines at a point far to their left, and besides the enemy's dead and wounded, captured and held many more prisoners than our entire force engaged. So completely was this attempt defeated, that no others in heavy force were ever made in that quarter.

During the winter of 1864-5 Col. Wm. F. Perry, who had gone

out as Major of the Regiment, and as its Colonel some time ranking officer and in command of I with much distinction, was promoted to Brigadie charge of it. This made John A. Jones Colon Carey Lieutenant Colonel, and A. W. Denman Regiment.

The breaking of the lines at Petersburg on A rendered Richmond untenable; and those held l vision below that City, which never had been abandoned, and that Division, including Perry's the 44th Alabama Regiment, crossed the James fo and rejoined those who had evacuated Petersburg point and Appomatox. The regiments of that ma of men had literally fought themselves away, and s no larger than single companies; yet their org morale could not have been better. Despite the almost unequalled fighting, service and sufferin largest division that stacked arms and furled its c the obscure Virginia hamlet, only when its m mander said that all had been done that honor a require. Neither that division nor any of its bri ments, had ever been driven from any position or to carry and hold any they had been ordered to t and do otherwise, when the achievement was withi of human energy and heroism; and the gloom in ereignty they had upheld and their own organiza on the 9th of April, 1865, did not shade, but l wreath of untarnished glories with which South crowned its battle-riven standards.[2]

[2] Of the survivors are Gen. W. F. Perry, Bowling Gree by him in this vol. on "Genesis of Public Education in Col. G. W. Carey, of New York City; and the writer of

A short account of the Regiment is in Brewer's *Alab* A valuable contemporary sketch is contained in a Garrett, the present writer, published in the *Selma Re* 1864. With the letter was published a set of highly pat adopted at a meeting of the command held March 13, 1 rolls of the several companies, complete with historical organization to surrender, are on file in the office of the of Ala.—*Report* of Adjutant-General 1892-94, p. 219.

V. EARLY ROADS OF ALABAMA.

By Peter Joseph Hamilton,[1] of Mobile.

A road in Alabama is such a prosaic thing, especially when dissociated from a fast team, that the subject seems to promise little. And yet, if we can realize that our country has had a great history, we shall find its beginnings of interest, and, next to the character of the people, the early highways the most important element of its growth.

Roads made Roman history, and with the development of roads everywhere comes the evolution of a country. A wagon road in the settlement of Alabama counted for more than a nickle plate railway does at the present time, because the railway is simply an improvement while the wagon road was the essential beginning.

And there were routes earlier still. We are gradually recognizing the aborigines as human beings and their customs and speech as worthy of study. The Choctaws, Creeks, Cherokees and Chickasaws had some well defined trails, and the competing French and English colonists had trade routes to reach them, besides highways of their own in the white settlements too.

Thus there are four divisions to what may after all prove mat-

[1]P. J. Hamilton, son of Peter and Anna Martha *(Beers)* Hamilton, was born in Mobile, Ala., March 19, 1859. His father, an eminent lawyer, was in the General Assembly of Ala., 1848; acting U. S. Dist. Att'y., 1851-52; and a State Senator during the troublous year of 1872. His mother was a daughter of Jonathan S. and Cornelia *(Walker)* Beers, of Ga. On the Walker side the connections were with George Walton (Georgia signer of the Declaration of Independence), also Jonathan Edwards, Fennimore Cooper and Edmund Burke. His grandfather, William T. Hamilton, son of Peter Hamilton, of Scotch descent, came to Charleston shortly after the War of 1812. He married Charlotte Cartledge, of Leeds, England. P. J. Hamilton graduated at Princeton, fifth in the large and famous class of 1879, and took the Mental Science Fellowship, a very high honor. He spent 1880 at Leipsig University; and, 1881-2, attended the law schools of the Univ. of Va., and the Univ. of Ala. He began law in 1882; and later succeeded to the business of "The Hamiltons." He is now in the active practice. However, he has done much literary work. In 1893, after a second trip to Europe, he published *Rambles in Historic Lands* (Put-

ter of some importance. For there are Indian trails, colonial ways, and pioneer roads.

I. INDIAN TRAILS.

Originally the Indians used trails only for war, fishing purposes, and it was only after the white ma his wares that trade routes were necessary. When plored the lower rivers of our basin he found amon lians good "roads," but they were really trails, long erated, and those of the interior are now even le And yet the immense clam shell mounds in the I marshes and the oyster shell banks on the bay and to a time when great tribes regularly visited the m river system, and that for many years. True, this ma largely by water, but early narratives show land ro has been conjectured that DeSoto, Narvaez and oth used the native trails, and this was very likely so, f native guides. And in it is a thought of some novelt Chiaha, Maubila, Nanipacna, Talisee, Coweta, and in or near our Alabama were Indian towns of some portance, connected by regular trails and roads, an DeSoto's time under one general government. Ab tory is worth more study than has been given it in A the example of Dr. Wm. S. Wyman should convin value and interest.

But such study has not progressed far enough to le these routes in detail. We know that the Upper Cr

nam's Sons). In 1897, while City Attorney of Mobile, h *Code of Ordinances* of the city (8vo, pp. 456), which cont historical data. He makes a special study of the local hist tutions of his part of the South and has written on it for newspapers and magazines. But his principal work is *Co An historical study of the northern Gulf coast and the Alaba basin, from the discovery of Mobile Bay in 1519 until 1821* (Hou and Co., 1897, 8vo, pp. 446). It is conceded to be a bool rank. On June 30, 1891, he married Rachel W., only dau James Ralston and Sarah V. (*Wheeler*) Burgett, the former of the Government Street Presbyterian Church of Mobile, from Mansfield, O. Her father was Daniel Wheeler, ship a ton merchant of Mobile. A most excellent biographic Peter Hamilton, the father, portraying his career as a *Memorial Record of Ala.*, vol. ii, pp. 540-545. Bibliographi Thomas A., William T., and Peter Joseph Hamilton are in *ography of Alabama*, pp. 962-967.

Coosa and Tallapoosa Rivers were connected by one or more trails with the Lower Creeks on the Chattahoochee, and that the villages in each division were so joined. We may be sure that the same was true of the Chickasaws in our Mississippi and Tennessee, of the Choctaw towns in south Mississippi, and of the Cherokees in the mountain region common to Georgia, Tennessee, and the Carolinas. But the exact routes could not now be given, for the very towns they joined were not always permanent. A more important question is, cannot we ascertain the main routes which connected the different tribes with each other?

This is somewhat conjectural, but, by calling Schoolcraft, Adair, Gatschet, and old maps to our aid, we may at least attain to probability. The Chickasaws and Choctaws were generally hostile and no regular roads need be expected between them. The Cherokees were not sufficiently identified with the Gulf history to leave much trace in our section. But the Choctaws seem to have had a path which crossed the Bigbee at or near McGrew's Shoals, ran thence along the Alabama, and about Cahaba across the river to the Upper Creeks, while the Creeks themselves had quite a system of roads.

Roughly, we may say the Creeks extended from somewhat east of the Tombigbee eastwardly to the Ocmulgee or Oconee. So we might expect that there would be a trail from the east Georgia region northwestwardly to the Cherokees, another towards the famous town of Cosa, or Coosa, commanding the upper Coosa River, "an old beloved town" or city of refuge, and a third westwardly to Coweta on the Chattahooche and the capital Tookabatcha on the Tallapoosa. The trails we would expect to concentrate in what is now east Georgia and pass eastwardly to the Atlantic coast tribes. The lower Creeks again might be expected to have a route of their own to St. Mary's River and the coast.

And these seem to have been the actual routes. The first was called the High Town Path,[2] and started from High Shoals on a branch of the Oconee, crossing the Chattahooche at Shallow Ford north of the present city of Atlanta, whence it went to High Town or Etowah, Turkey Town, and the other villages nearest the Cherokees, continuing ultimately to the

[2] Misspelled "High Tower" in Gatschet's *Creek Migration Legend*, p. 151.

Chickasaws. The second, or upper trail, crosse
considerably further down. The third, or sout
from Rock Landing on the Oconee, (below ou
and proceeded westwardly, crossing the Chattah
about Cusseta and Coweta, (below Columbus)
ing Tookabatcha, it turned north on the west si
River to Coosa Town. On or near this route we
established Ft. Hawkins, Macon and the Fli
agency in Georgia, and it was varied afterwards
side to connect both with the British at Okfuskee
at Ft. Toulouse, below our Wetumpka. The fo
from the Lower Creeks) fell into disuse as the
ated the Atlantic coast of Georgia.

The Creek trails to the southwest were less nu
know there was one south of the Alabama River,
noted, branched across that river to the west to
taws, while another branch continued southwest
the Mobile and Pensacola country, pursuing ridg
possible.

2. TRADE ROUTES.

Some of these trails became trade routes after
Spanish settled the Gulf Coast and the English
gion; but these had different objects and often di
Coosa, for instance, yielded to Tookabatcha in
traders, and the roads varied accordingly. But in
we may be sure the routes were much the sam
are conservative and geographical reasons would
for valley routes in the mountain country and
the low lands. The Atlantic colonies, except sou
were cut off from the Mississippi Valley by the All
tains, and the trade route from them was necess
toilsome. From Richmond, for example, one went
mountains to the sources of the Cumberland, and
that stream to near the Chickasaws. A later an
from the Carolinas was by land through the Upper
great trading path" to the Creeks began at Fort M
ta, Georgia,) a great English centre, passed the
at Coweta, the Tallapoosa at Fort Okfuskee, and th
at Coosa Town, whence it went across rugged c

Chickasaws at the sources of the Tombigbee.[3] This was but a variation of the Lower Trail, and the course of an alleged expedition of 1698, when Col. Welch claimed to have reached the Mississippi River. It became the usual trade route to the west and by its means Adair long held the Chickasaws to the British side, and even fomented civil war among the French-loving Choctaws. Fort Okfuskee, in our Tallapoosa County, was meant to counteract French influence about the union of the Coosa and Tallapoosa Rivers, where in 1714 Fort Toulouse had been erected at the request of the Alibamons. This "well-officered" French outpost was controlled from Mobile, once the capital of the French half of the continent, and even later the head of the Alabama—Tombigbee department.

French trade from Mobile was principally by the river, but there was a land route to Fort Toulouse, which doubtless joined the one from Pensacola, running through thick forests south of the Alabama to the same place, and in Bartram's time the great trading path for West Florida. This was at a distance from the river and to some extent a ridge road. On it was Dead Man's Creek, so named from the corpse of a white man found murdered. West of the Tombigbee and Mobile Rivers the three divisions of the Choctaws lived and traded largely to Mobile by a good road running not far from the river until about the St. Stephens region. Thence it went westwardly *via* the village Youane (near modern Shubuta) through the Nation to the Mississippi. In English times a lower branch ran almost directly from Mobile to Youane, and the neighboring village of Chickasahay.

Of course we must not think of these routes as altogether fixed, and certainly not as much "worked." They were blazed bridle paths, going around a swamp rather than making a causeway, crossing creeks by fallen logs, called raccoon bridges, or by rough rafts made on the spot, and swimming and fording rivers rather than ferrying or bridging them. Bartram in 1778 found no real "highways" between the Ocmulgee and Mobile, but that from Mobile to the Choctaws became permanent enough to be the boundary of three American counties.[4] In 1809 Wayne

[3] Winsor's *Mississippi Basin*, p. 47. Adair, *American Indians*, p. 297, says *Towanne* means "corn worm." See Bartram's *Travels*, p. 374.

[4] Toulmin's *Digest of Alabama* (1823), pp. 81-2; Bartram's *Travels*, pp. 519, 346, 374.

was created west of it, between the Choctaw bounc
Spanish line of 31°, and Baldwin was constitute
much of Washington County as lay east of the tradi
south of the fifth township line. The road left Mob
on Bayou Chateaugue, (or Three Mile Creek,) wh
parently called the Portage, long known as near th
corner of the American city, and its course in the p
was somewhat that of Spring Hill Avenue.

Portage, by the way, is a common word in Fren
for "carrying place," where a canoe is carried on
divide between waters courses, or around an obstru
and the same navigable stream. The divide porta
way to much of the modern canal system of the coun
not found any other instance of its meaning ford, altl
are several Portage rivers in the North West. I
sibly point to a time, before the forests were felle
creek was larger and thus navigable higher up; a
grants facing on this stream a mile or two beyon
covered Portage tend to show that even at the begin
century it had a greater importance than now. Bu
know of any large body of Indians living near its s
any special industries to attract traders there, and fanc
across the creek was always of more importance than
around the shallow ford. In fact the portage syste
figure in our section than where the head waters of
sippi River interlock with these of the great lakes, les
between the bayous of the lower Mississippi. There
Pascagoula, and another used by Spanish traders fr
over the three miles separating the source of the
from a tributary of the Tennessee.[5] But the co
rougher and the trade less than in the other quarte

The English were in possesion of west Florida
to 1780, but, as Forts Tombecbe and Toulouse were
their territory, these outposts were useless and soon
doned, and promiscuous trading was licensed. Adair
much of this and of Mobile, too.

The British now had things pretty much their ow
that nation of traders filled the woods with competing
George Galphin had his headquarters at Silver Bluff, S

[5] Winsor's *Westward Movement*, p. 522.

Augusta, and Lachlan McGillivray was influential from his home on the Coosa, six miles above the rusty cannon and crumbling bastions marking the site of Fort Toulouse.[6] McGillivray & Swanson at Mobile controlled the Indian commerce west of the Mississippi River, and James Adair divided his time between trade with the Chickasaws, criticising the government, and writing his book designed to prove that the Indians were the lost tribes of Israel. His view was that they were bound to fight, and so it was a mistake to bring about peace between them, as the result was that they then united in fighting the whites. He says McGillivray shared this opinion and regretted taking part in reconciling the Cherokees and Creeks. In 1765 while Adair was among the Chickasaws the Chockaws planned killing the traders. Indian traders had not been safe before this, however, for he tells of the massacre by Great Mortar and his friends in 1760 of a surly English trader on the upper Coosa, and then of others at Okchai and elsewhere. The chief trader of Apalachucla some years later showed Bartram the place where fifty years before his time some eighteen or twenty traders had been massacred, and Bartram himself was witness of the rough treatment of the trader at Mucclasse when caught on too intimate terms with a squaw.

The traders generally went in companies of fifteen to twenty men, with perhaps seventy to eighty pack and other horses. The horses were permitted to graze at night and the start in the morning was after the sun was high. The loaded animals fell into single file, and were urged on with whip and whoop at a lively pace.[7]

3. COLONIAL ROADS.

The French made few roads, except within their own settlements. To reach the Indians they used the rivers and the old Indian trails.

Of the British one would expect something different, for their policy was extinguishment of the native title and gradual colonization by the whites. They were in as undisturbed possession of Florida as of Virginia, but they were too few and scattered

[6] Bartram's *Travels*, p. 313; John Pope's *Tour*, p. 46.

[7] Adair's *American Indians*, pp. 13, 261, 279, 164, 290; Bartram's *Travels*, pp. 446, 438, 456, 388, and *note*.

to accomplish much in the ten or twelve years befo
of the northern colonies, and little or nothing could
afterwards, although Florida remained loyal.

A military way was projected from Mobile to Na
would have been of value in the control of the West
sissippi River, and in preventing the dispatch of su
Spaniards to the Kentuckians and other rebels; but r
ally came of it. The only road certainly opened w
Mobile to Pensacola, the capital, at the instance ar
the expense of the Mobile merchants. The objec
ceive sooner their English mail and freight.[8] This
over the Bay to the Village near Bay Minette, and th
to Pensacola with a short ferry over the upper Pe
The government assisted in maintaining this route
be interesting to know more of this post road and
connections with Europe; but little is available. V
that English traders were everywhere, and Bartra
meeting emigrants for the banks of the lower Alab

Spain held the country from 1780 to 1813, but a
break of the French Revolution she was able to do
colony in the way of trade, mails, or immigration. V
actually retrograded, and that in the face of the gro
can Republic to the north. And yet in respect to
trade, the Spanish house of Panton, Leslie & Co.,
Forbes & Co.), of Pensacola and Mobile, marked a
vance. They had traders on pack horses out as far a
kees, and it required the foot of Government St., wit
canal, the site of the Custom House and Bank of M
St. Francis St., as an approach to the river, and the w
behind, for Innerarity to transact all their Mobile

This meant the use of rivers and roads alike to
wares. Therefore, the Creek treaty with the America
the running of the demarcation line in 1799 injured
greatly, for it curtailed, although it did not extingui
fluence above 31°, that is, on all the upper rivers,
Choctaws and Chickasaws lived, and of course adm
valry of American traders. John Pope in 1790 found

[8] Hamilton's *Colonial Mobile*, p. 245.
[9] Bartram's *Travels*, p. 313.
[10] *Colonial Mobile*, p. 336.

trading almost exclusively to the flourishing city of Augusta.[11] Even St. Stephens was found to be on the American side, and settlers from the States followed the troops down to the new port of entry at Fort Stoddert, on the Mobile River, just above the line.

4. AMERICAN HIGHWAYS.

In course of time various roads connected the Atlantic States with the country west of the Alleghanies, and are to be thought of as superseding or at least supplementing the river routes. The National Road from Cumberland, Maryland, west across the Panhandle, extending ultimately through Ohio to Indiana, was perhaps the typical one at the north, dating in some sense from Braddock's expedition; and answering to it south of the Ohio was the Wilderness Road from Virginia, opened by Daniel Boone on the general line of the old trade route, through the Cumberland Gap of the Alleghanies to what became Danville, in Kentucky. Other routes connected the Watauga Settlement on the Holston River with its daughter Tennessee, and Tennessee with the Carolinas and Georgia. But Natchez and St. Stephens, making up the best part of Mississippi Territory, long remained isolated advance guards of civilization. Natchez communicated with the world by the Mississippi River, but the Tombigbee settlement was separated by the Choctaws from the Mississippi, by the Creeks from Georgia, by the Cherokees and their mountains from Tennessee, and by the Spaniards from the Gulf.

The United States made peace with these Southern Indians at the close of the Revolution, defining their boundaries, and in 1801 Brigadier General James Wilkinson, Benjamin Hawkins, of North Carolina, and Andrew Pickens, of South Carolina, as United States commissioners, concluded further treaties with the Chickasaws and Choctaws providing for a wagon road from the Nashville country to the Natchez district, crossing the Tennessee River at Muscle Shoals. This also was the line of an old trail.

The first article was as follows:[12]

"I. The Mingco, principal men and warriors of the Chickasaw nation of Indians, give leave and permission to the President of the United States of America, to lay out, open and make a convenient waggon road through

[11] John Pope's *Tour*, p. 71.

[12] 7 U. S. *Statutes at Large*, pp. 65, 66.

their land between the settlements of Mero District in th
nessee, and those of Natchez in the Mississippi Territor
and manner as he may deem proper; and the same shall
for the citizens of the United States, and the Chickasaws.
saws shall appoint two discreet men to serve as assistants, g
during the time of laying out and opening the road. unde
of the officer charged with that duty, who shall have a re
pensation for their services: Provided always, that the n
over the water courses crossed by the said road shall be h
to be the property of the Chickasaw nation."

That was signed at the Chickasaw Bluffs, (no
October 24th, and December 17th came this c
Choctaw agreement[12] at Fort Adams:

"Article II. The Mingos, principal men and warriors
nation of Indians, do hereby give their free consent, tha
and durable waggon way may be explored, marked, ope
under the orders and instructions of the President of the
through their lands, to commence at the northern extremi
ments of the Mississippi Territory, and to be extended fr
such route as may be selected and surveyed under the a
President of the United States, until it shall strike the lands
Chickasaw nation; and the same shall be and continue for
for the citizens of the United States and the Chactaws; and
taws shall nominate two discreet men from their nation
employed as assistants, guides or pilots, during the time of
opening the said highway, or so long as may be deemed e
the direction of the officer charged with this duty, who
reasonable compensation for their services."

The road was duly laid out and its importance t
west, and especially to Mississippi, can hardly be o
It brought a population and civilization which not
the old bounds but gradually overflowed them, and
the removal of the Southern Indians west of the gr

On this road was Doak's Stand, famous in treaty
also the cultivated Silas Dinsmore as agent long ca
taw interests, once defying Andrew Jackson; and a
Shoals ferry lived the Chickasaw Colberts, for wh
has been named. South of the Tennessee it was
ridge road between the Big Black River and the riv
the Gulf.

But what about the isolated setlements on the To
immigrants should wish to travel by land fro
Georgia, to Mobile River in those days before
towns, they would pursue a different route. They w
ly go west to a point shortly below the junction of t
Tallapoosa Rivers, so as to keep in touch with the c
ed by these, and thence southwest, following th

between the streams flowing into the Alabama and those emptying into the Gulf. And if one should take up a good map of our State, like Dr. E. A. Smith's, and run a finger along this route, he will find on or near it Fort Mitchell, Fort Bainbridge, Fort Hull, Mount Meigs, Fort Deposit, Burnt Corn, and Fort Montgomery.

He would in a manner be pursuing the old Federal Road, opened by the United States authorities from the Ocmulgee River in Georgia to Mims' Ferry for St. Stephens in Mississippi Territory, along the route of the southern and southwestern Creek trails. This was done under article II of the convention at Washington of November 14, 1805, made by Henry Dearborn, Secretary of War, as United States commissioner, with William McIntosh and other chiefs. It reads thus:[13]

"It is hereby stipulated and agreed, on the part of the Creek nation, that the government of the United States shall forever hereafter have a right to a horse path, through the Creek Country, from the Ocmulgee to the Mobile, in such direction as shall, by the President of the United States, be considered most convenient, and to clear out the same, and lay logs over the creeks: And the citizens of said States, shall at all times have a right to pass peaceably on said path, under such regulations and restrictions, as the government of the United States shall from time to time direct; and the Creek chiefs will have boats kept at the several rivers for the conveyance of men and horses, and houses of entertainment established at suitable places on said path for the accommodation of travellers; and the respective ferriages and prices of entertainment for men and horses, shall be regulated by the present agent, Col. Hawkins, or by his successor in office, or as is usual among white people."

Two years later Harry Toulmin, James Caller and Lemuel Henry as territorial commissioners extended it westwardly from St. Stephens to the capital at Natchez, opening also a ferry across the Alabama above Little River and across the Tombigbee above Ft. St. Stephens. There was an older and more used ferry at Nannahubba Island lower down, dating from 1797.[14] A road across ran from Mims' Ferry on the Alabama River to Hollinger's over the Tombigbee, but it was one continuous ferry at high water. Coffee's army is said to have used this lower route in marching from west of the Bigbee to Benton's new fort at Montgomery Hill on the way to Jackson's capture of Pensacola.

Causeways were laid over "boggy guts and branches" of the new roads and its alternate name of "Three Chopped Way" came

[13] 7 U. S. *Statutes at Large*, p. 96, *et seq.*

[14] Pickett's *Alabama*, vol. ii, p. 179; Ball's *Clarke County*, p. 766.

from the triple blaze marking it from Natchez to
While it was a bridle path, it was used principally for
and packhorses, but one of the oddest vehicles broug
migrants was the rolling hogshead.[15] Goods were pa
hogshead, trunions or the equivalent put in the ends, an
were attached shafts. We may suppose horses were
hitched to this novel affair, but in one instance at least
ox, and in this manner the Coates family in 1800 and o
moved to Clarke and other Southern counties. By 18
Blakeley writes[16] that it had become a wagon road an
to Baton Rogue, although even as late as 1817 the G
to widen the way at some places for their wagons.[17]

It was done, therefore, by permission of the Creel
well did Sam Dale and others guide the immigrants
road contributed greatly to increase the Bigbee popul
arouse Indian jealousy. The actual and inevitable re
the capture of Mobile from the Spaniards, so as to ope
to the Gulf, and the great Creek War, which cut off t
from the River basin and from the Federal Road as w
rough highway, at first not more than a blazed path,
Alabama the part which the stone Via Appia did for t
south of Rome. But for the Federal Road, with its f
had been no Alabama as we know it. The road itsel
be traced only with difficulty, but it is the east boundar
roe County, and the original north line of Mobile Cou
to have been the Fort Stoddert-Baton Rouge extensi

There were other highways in course of time, such
son's military road, cut southwardly from the Tennes
which was serviceable in subjugating the Creeks, and
Tennessee road" to Jones' Valley,[18] and another c
High Town trail and Attalla from the east. There w
in South-East Alabama in the first Seminole War, and
ent Indians cessions also necessitated corresponding
But these were chiefly developments, and not of the s
tive importance as the Federal and Natchez routes.

---

[15] Ball's *Clarke County*, p. 370, 317.

[16] *Colonial Mobile*, p. 355.

[17] Ball's *Clarke County*, p. 390.

[18] Powell's *History of Blount County* in *Transactions* Ala.
1855, p. 39.

As in Italy all great architecture is ascribed to Michael Angelo, so in our Southern States all mounds and fortifications are attributed to DeSoto, and all roads to Andrew Jackson. The general has even been credited with cutting a highway through Clarke County for his army, another through Choctaw County, and even the "Three Chopped Way," when in point of fact he descended the Alabama River in boats. However, worse eponyms could *be chosen than DeSoto and Jackson.*

An instance of the difference between travelling before and after the Federal Road was cut may be found in the life of the eccentric but earnest Methodist preacher Lorenzo Dow. In 1803 he was in Georgia and set out for Tombigbee, by way of the agency of Hawkins, who "treated them cool." In thirteen and a half days after leaving the Georgia settlements they reached the first house in the Tensaw district. His only notice of the "road or rather Indian path" was that they lost it once and that it took a good woodsman to find it again. He preached at Tensaw on a Sunday, and kept also a string of appointments across the swamp and the rivers. This was at a thick settlement, which must have been about McIntosh Bluff, and a scattered one above, seventy miles long. It then took him six and a half days to reach the Natchez settlement. At the end of December, 1804, he returned, but the only road he mentions is the trading road from the Chickasaws to Mobile, near Dinsmore's agency and Fort St. Stephen. At St. Stephens he found but one family. He seems to have tarried six days in the Tensaw settlement, holding meeting, and in early January traveled on to Georgia. In the Creek nation there were so many by-paths as to make it difficult to find their way. Charges for entertainment were high. On the first trip near Tensaw he paid $1.50 for a night's lodging, and now at Hawkins' eleven shillings, although not worth the half.

Later Peggy Dow recounts a similar trip east by way of the Bigbee settlement in December, but does not give the year. It was Lorenzo's tenth passage, however, to and from Natchez. There seems to have been an Indian path, crossing a slough called a Hell Hole, and they went over a river by night. They staid two or three days in the St. Stephens neighborhood, preaching, and she notes the Tombigbee there as beautiful, with water clear as crystal. St. Stephens was small but made a handsome ap-

pearance. They crossed by a ferry and in a day and a
ed over the Alabama, too, a beautiful river, "almost b
scription." This was probably at or near what is now
They then struck the road cut by order of the presi
Georgia to Fort Stoddard. They frequently met pe
removing to the Tombigbee and other parts of Mississi
tory. One such family lost an aged father at Manack
was buried in a rough box of split stuff. On the first
Creek country, says Peggy, "We travelled between
forty miles and came to a creek, called Murder creek;
name in consequence of a man having been murde
This circumstance made it very gloomy to me. But we
necessary preparations for the night, and lay down t
though I was so much afraid, I got so weary at tim
could not help sleeping. About 12 o'clock it began
fast, that it like to put out our fire, and we were under
sity of getting our horses and starting, as we had
screen us from the rain. The road having been new
the fresh marked trees served for a guide—there wa
but it was shut in by clouds. However, we travelled
twelve miles and it ceased raining; I was very wet and
felt the need of a fire, more perhaps than I had ever d
life before.

"At last we came in sight of a camp, which would
my heart felt glad, but I feared lest it was Indians;
great satisfaction, when we came to it we found an ol
boy, with what little they possessed, going to the count
had left behind, and had encamped in this place, and
blankets had made a comfortable tent, and had a good
was refreshing to us, as we were much fatigued. We
coffee, and dried our clothes a little, by this time it was
we then started on our way again."

On the way they "got a good supply of bread,
was," and three days after leaving Manack's reached
hoochy, where they had to hire an Indian to get a
take their baggage and swim their horses over. Sh
had got a fall from my horse and hurt myself consider
I was as much fatigued and worn out by travelling
was in my life. I thought sometimes that I should n
it to get through the wilderness, but Providence

strength of body beyond what I could have expected. We left the Indian's camp in the morning, and reached Colonel Hawkins' that night.

"This was within about thirty miles of the settlement of Georgia. I felt grateful to the God of all grace, for his tender care over us, while in this dreary part of the land, where our ears had been saluted by the hideous yells of the wolf—and had been surrounded by the savages more wild and fierce than they; and yet we were preserved from all danger, and brought through in safety.

"We got to the river that divides the state of Georgia from the Indian boundaries, about three or four o'clock, and got into the white settlements, which was very satisfactory to me. We got to a friend's house that night about dark, where we were received kindly. This was like a cordial to my heart, as it had been a long time since I had met with a friend."

So that, while it was better than before the road was cut, travelling was anything but pleasant even on the Federal Road.

The troubles of immigrants on these routes can well be pictured from the journal[19] of Rev. John Owen, describing the removal of his family in 1818 by wagon from near Norfolk, Virginia, to Tuscaloosa, Alabama. The roads in old settled Virginia he declares bad enough, but, after he passed through Beauford's Gap of the Alleghanies and descended the Holston Valley via Knoxville, sickness, upsets, breakages and discouragements were their daily experience. Even before he reached East Tennessee he wished that he had not been born. Between "infernal roads" and straying horses, he declared "the Devil turned loose" in good earnest. He seems then to have gone down the Sequatchee Valley to the Tennessee River. Exactly where he crossed into the Alabama Territory in the Cherokee boundaries does not appear, and the only definite point named in the eight days between there and his destination, is Jones' Valley, near modern Birmingham. Possibly he crossed at Nickajack and from the Georgia road went down Wills' Valley, along the route of the present Alabama Great Southern Railroad.

In Alabama he found the smiths lazy, meal scarce, corn and

[19] This valuable record has been lately published by Thomas M. Owen in the *Publications* of the Southern History Association, April, 1897, vol. i, p. 89.

fodder high, and people rough and "shuffling," but he do one of his few entries of "roads good," and he does n tion as many accidents at this end of his route as before our line. May be he had become used to them. The c Christmas he makes the entry, "past broken roads an Tuscaloosa and feel thankful to kind Heaven that af weeks' traveling and exposed to every danger that we safe and in good health."

It would be a mistake, however, to think of these ear as used only by the military and by immigrants. The government employed them for post routes also. T Mobile newspapers, and the corporation minutes befo have a good deal to say about the mails. Human natu much the same then as now, we are not surprised to le it was often in the way of complaint. In February, town commissioners addressed an official "monstrance" master General R. J. Meigs, stating, that, despite go and weather, the failures of the contractor of the Georg eral Road) route were beyond all precedent, and that m had to make private arrangements for communication w Stoddert and St. Stephens, as there had been but two ceived thence since the first of the year.

But with Owen's journey to Tuscaloosa and Lewis complaints about the southern mails we are reaching times. Mississippi laws were already providing for ou dirt roads. Alabama Territory and the new State of adopted the system of the parent territory,—and, I regr the same general system is in vogue to-day.[20]

Such in barest outline is the history of Alabama roa tin Winsor in three admirable volumes has shown how geography, especially through mountains and rivers, fluenced the settlement and growth of all America. subject of Indian and white highways has not been th developed, and it offers valuable matter for treatmen large extent, as we have seen, it is after all one story. original trails were the paths of white explorers, from discoverers and French *coureurs de bois* to the American

[20] *Statutes Miss. Territory* (digested 1816), pp. 291-307; *Code* §§ 2443-2519.

like Boone and Dale, and, between these extremes, competing British and French merchants carried their wares over the same routes to reach the native tribes. The colonial governments in building roads followed some of the trails, and the later American military and territorial authorities with their more important highways kept the same general course. Even our railroads sometimes pursue them, because they offer the least natural obstacles, although the growth of cities has made railways sometimes seek directions unknown to earlier roads. But as the trails, trade routes and early roads sought the ridges, the directions of all are analogous and sometimes identical, and they constitute but one historical development.

On these same ancient routes, only more or less improved to suit the varying times, were held Indian councils and by them native wars were waged, along them passed the wondering chivalry of Europe, exploring new countries and peoples, and later the caravans and traders of the English and French, crossing each other's steps in commercial rivalry. The daring of hunters and pioneer explorers baptized these ways in blood and enriched them with romance, while the toilsome journeys of our immigrant fathers, moving families and belongings to a southern clime, in search of happier homes and fortunes, should make them sacred to remotest generations. When these successive scenes rise before us, we realize that a Fennimore Cooper is needed to picture them, and a John Richard Green to tell in full the interesting story of the Early Roads of Alabama.

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL NOTE.

By the Editor.

Early road legislation in Mississippi Territory will be found in Turners's *Statutes of the Mississippi Territory* (1816), pp. 291, *et seq.*, and for Alabama in Toulmin's *Digest of the Laws of Alabama* (1823), pp. 387, *et seq.*, and subsequent volumes of session laws.

Details as to roads projected by the United States Government are to be found in the public Documents. The following are the principal references:

Report of the Committee appointed to inquire into the expediency of repairing and keeping in repair the road from Nashville to Natchez; as also the road from Fort Hawkins, in Georgia, to St. Stephens, in the Mississippi Territory. Feb. 9, 1815. Washington City: printed by Roger C. Weightman, 1815. (House Rep. 61, 13 Cong. 3d sess.) 8vo., pp. 4.

Messages from the President, with Reports from Secretaries of Treasury and War, showing amount expended by the Federal Government on works of Internal Improvement, within the limits of the several States, with an estimate of amount necessary to complete any work begun and

not yet completed. Feb. 10, 1829. (Sen. Doc. 69, 20th Cong., 2d sess. In vol. 1.) 8vo., pp. 25.

Roads constructed by the Army. Letter from the Secretary of War, in relation to roads constructed by the Army of the United States. Jan. 13, 1831. (House Doc. 48, 21st Cong., 2d sess. In vol. 2.) 8vo., pp. 10.

Roads, Canals, and Internal Improvements, from 1815 to 1835. July 2, 1836. Committee on Roads and Canals. (House Rep., 850, 24th Cong., 1st sess. In vol. 3.) 8vo., pp. 91.

Federal Legislation is to be found in the U. S. *Statutes at Large.*

Consult also the *National Intelligencer*, 1800, *et seq.*, and Niles' *Register*, 1811, *et seq.*

Books of travel contain numerous and interesting observations on highways, lines of travel, waterways, emigration, etc. *See* F. Cuming's *Tour to the Western Country* (1810); Adam Hodgson's *Journey through North America, 1819, 1820, and 1821*, (1823); and William Bartram's *Travels;* besides many others. Mr. Hamilton gives an interesting summary of Dow's trips through the Southern country, *supra.*

VI. SURRENDER OF WEATHERFORD.

By William Gates Orr,[1] of Okolona, Miss.

Okolona, Miss., Feby. 22, 1893.

Mr. H. S. Halbert,
Crawford, Miss.

My Dear Sir: March 5th, 1892, you wrote to me asking that I give you a statement of the facts of Weatherford's surrender to General Jackson, as detailed to me by my grandfather. Business engagements prevented a compliance at the time and I plead guilty to subsequent neglect.

My grandfather's name was William Gates. He enlisted at Pendleton, S. C. Was an orderly sergeant in Captain Williams' Cavalry Company. As to Gates' Regiment, Company and rank, you can get this from the Pension Office[2] at Washington. His widow, who was his second wife, now draws a pension. Gates did a great deal of special scouting for Jackson and was about the General a great deal. The morning of Weatherford's surrender, he was near the General's tent—say ten or fifteen steps. It was early. He saw Weatherford approach and ask a soldier

[1] The writer of this letter, William Gates Orr, son of Judge John A. and Lizzie (*Gates*) Orr, is a lawyer of Okolona, Miss. His family is Scotch-Irish, and has been prominent in S. C. and Miss. His great-grandfather, John Orr (son of Robert Orr, emigrant) was in the Revolutionary War; and his grandfather, Christopher Orr (whose wife was Martha, daughter of Robert McCann, of County Down, Ireland) was a merchant and planter. His father is a lawyer of note and has been District Judge in Miss.; and his uncle, James L. Orr, was Speaker of the 38th Cong., Confederate States Senator, Governor of South Carolina, and died as Minister to Russia in 1873. For sketch, with ancestry, of Judge J. A. Orr *see* Goodspeed's *Memoirs of Mississippi* (1891), vol. ii, p. 536-540; and of Hon. James L. Orr, *see* Livingston's *Sketches of Eminent Americans*, vol. IV, pp. 205-211, *portrait*, and Gov. B. F. Perry's *Reminiscences of Public Men* (1883), pp. 179-188.

[2] The Bureau of Pensions, Washington, D. C., Dec. 1, 1898, furnished the following record: "Eliza, widow of William Gates, made an application for pension on April 14, 1879, at which time she was 50 years of age and residing in Chickasaw County, Miss., and her pension was allowed for the service of her husband as a sergeant in Capt. Kelly's Company, South Carolina Militia, War of 1812, for a period of 182 days. He enlisted at Muddy Springs, South Carolina. Place and date of birth not stated."

where was General Jackson's tent. Jackson came out.
ford walked directly and firmly to the General and a
this General Jackson?" The reply was, "Yes." "I
Weatherford." Jackson extended his hand and taking
ford's hand, said, "I am glad to see you, MR. Wea
My grandfather always emphasized the MR., and cc
upon the cordial and respectful manner of the General
ing his foe. After the hand shaking, Weatherford,
parley, show or ostentation, said, "General Jackson, I c
surrender." Jackson's reply was, "I am glad to
Weatherford said, "Our warriors are killed and scatt
ammunition is out, our women and children are naked a
ing. If we had warriors and something to eat, we wo
on." Jackson said, "You are a brave man and I glor
spunk." They then walked into the General's tent and r
father heard no more. Gates had read of the statem
lished of Weatherford's surrender, and always ridiculec
of pomp or display. He said Weatherford was dressed
skin breeches. I do not remember as to his coat or
Carried no arms, was afoot and alone, and my memo
clear that he was not even escorted to the General's
guard. The general and vague impression that I ha
it was not customary for Jackson in that war and at th
put out guards around his camp as was and is the cust
the war is between two civilized nations. Things w
loosely and no sentinels were thrown out unless they v
upon the Indians. There was order, of course, but
order born of the honor and patriotism of the volunt
military training. And the thing that impressed me
the idea that the chief of the enemy without flag of tru
or parley just simply walked into the midst of Jackso
asked for the General, told his business without ado,
as he had come. After that, the same day, I think, perh
the men, women, etc., came in and surrendered. Gate
escort Weatherford to Jackson, or in any way have an
do with it. He was merely a looker on.

Your friend,

W. C

CRITICAL AND BIBLIOGRAPHICAL NOTE.

By the Editor.

The Creek War may be called the Epic Period in the early history of Alabama, then a part of the Mississippi Territory. It has been the subject of numerous histories, memoirs, biographies, and some poetical composition. Tolerably full lists and references are to be found in Parton's *Life of Jackson*, vol. i, pp. xiii-xxv; and Winsor's *Narrative and Critical History of America*, vol. vii, pp. 435-6. Hardly a single work exists, however, in which there are not numerous errors, and not one covers the whole field. The very latest work—*The Creek War of 1813 and 1814*, by H. S. Halbert and T. H. Ball (Chicago, 1895, 8vo., pp. 331; ill.),—a valuable production, is not general, but deals with "that part which has not been as yet so fully given, connected with the white settlers in what is now South Alabama." The real history of this struggle, with a critical study of its causes, its actors, the movement of events, considered both in its relation to a wider struggle and also in its local bearings, is yet to be written. When that is done there will be a consequent readjustment, and a shifting of picturesque and heroic figures from exaggerated to real positions.

Of all incidents in the Creek War there is none that has been preserved with more dramatic detail than the surrender of Weatherford. The early narratives clothe it in romantic colors. The common sense view, however, is that it was only an ordinary affair, not differing in material respects from the numerous surrenders being made daily after the battle of the Horse Shoe. Eaton's *Life of Jackson* (1818) contains perhaps the first and most glowing account, and the one mainly followed. The next authority in rank as an original is Pickett's *Alabama*, vol. ii, pp. 347-351. Parton's *Jackson*, vol. i, pp. 527-537, contains a chapter on "The Surrender of Weatherford;" as does also Eggleston's *Red Eagle*, pp. 329-339. Meek's version is in his *Romantic Passages in Southwestern History*, pp. 283-287. Drake's *Indians* (15th ed.) contains an account, pp. 390-91. Parton, Eggleston, Meek and Drake follow Eaton substantially, and each contains the concluding speech beginning: "I desire peace for no selfish reasons," etc. Meek, p. 286, says that "as a specimen of oratory we know nothing finer than this address." Pickett, p. 350, repudiates this part of the interview, and says that the statements "are doubtless based entirely upon camp gossip." Parton, p. 533, admits that Eaton "may have added to the tale a slight presidential campaign flavor," but says that he must have heard it many times from Jackson himself. Brewer's *Alabama*, p. 437, *note*, speaks of Eaton's story as "fictitious," and follows Pickett. The latter is responsible for the deer-killing incident, of which Eaton makes no mention whatever, and which Woodward says has "been played off on the credulity of Col. Pickett." Pickett, p. 348, says he rode the "grey steed" to camp that bore him over the bluff at the Holy Ground, while Meek, p. 280, says that this particular animal "sank to rise no more."

Halbert and Ball's *Creek War*, pp. 284-5, and Driesback's "Weatherford" in the *Ala. Historical Reporter*, March and April, 1884, both late works, treat it as a plain and matter of fact occurrence. Mr. Driesback says he rode the "noble steed" that bore him through the war, but expressly makes the interview to consist of but a few sentences. Woodward's *Reminiscences* (1859) is, however, the leading authority for the latter view, the author writing both from his own observations at the time, and from conversations with Weatherford. He repudiates the story of Weatherford's noble self-renunciation as he soliloquizes whether or not he will surrender, as well as the deer incident, the elaborate dialogue with Jackson, and the pompous speech which usually concludes the interview. The surrender was made as a simple personal necessity; he walked into camp like numerous others who surrendered; and held an interview with Jackson in which they talked over the war. *See* Woodward's *Reminiscences*, pp. 42, 43, 87, 89, 91-103.

VII. COLUMBIAN INSTITUTE.

By Levin Vinson Rosser,[1] of Carrollton.

The founder and principal of this academy, Colur rant,[2] is supposed to have named it in honor of the coverer for whom he himself was named.

Columbian Institute was situated at Taylorville, T County, Ala., four and a half miles south of the coun the forks of the Greensboro and Centreville public roa on the east side and some two hundred yards from t road, and immediately on the north side of the latter, grove, mostly of forest oaks, and gently sloping sou the road. This formed the front lawn and study-grou of the grove at the center was the family residence, one-story framed building with an L at each end, somewhat like a printed capital H, thus affording a hall and veranda about the numerous airy rooms. N

---

[1] Levin Vinson Rosser, son of Benjamin and Elizabeth (*R* was born in Tuskaloosa County, Ala., on Big Sandy creek, w min Rosser, Sr., his grandfather, had settled in 1820, and h family of nine sons and four daughters. These Rossers w scendants of the Rossers who had settled in Virginia in Co and were dispersed thence over the Southern States. Betty of the elder Benj. R., was the granddaughter of Levin Vinso man, who had settled in Virginia. The Rossers of Big Sar *bellum* days, were planters, mostly well to do slave-owners, ar dists, proud of their ancestry and good name, and fondly attac kith and kin. The childhood of Levin Vinson was spent in t ment. After attending the neighborhood schools and Pelha he went to Auburn and graduated, A. B., in the first class of College, 1872. Two years were then spent in teaching in A more at Transylvania Law School, Lexington, Ky., where h LL. B. He went to Colorado in 1878 and engaged in the law, and was for several years a judge of Dolores County. F Alabama in 1885, he engaged in the abstract business at Birr 1891. Since that time he has been teaching, and is now the the Carrollton Academy.

[2] He was born July 3, 1819, in Jeff. Co., and died June 19, 1 of George Tarrant. The latter was the son of John, the son Tarrant, the wills of both of whom are on record in Gree The Tarrants are of honorable Scotch descent, early emigr and the family were entitled to arms (*see* William and M *Quarterly*).

the west of the residence, with the grove in front and the garden in the rear, were the dormitories, framed cottages, for the use of the boys. On the east side of the residence there stood two school-houses. The older, a one-story frame, with an L in the rear, was further eastward; the newer, a one-story framed structure lathed and plastered inside and out, consisted of a main hall with a small room on each side and an ornamental portico in front. It stood between the older and the family residence. The side rooms were filled, one with a library, the other with scientific apparatus. To the eastward of the school-houses, there was an open old field, where, during the recesses, "town-ball" was wont to hold full sway.

Thus appeared the Institute in its palmiest days, 1861-2. At that time it had about eighty pupils, some twenty or thirty of whom were boys boarding at the Institute; the others were children of the neighborhood or their relatives or friends, boarding with them, and mostly boys, as only small girls usually attended. At this time the Institute was under military discipline, and the principal was assisted by his son, John, who was Commandant. The latter was a graduate of the University of Alabama, and, like the other children of the principal and many of his more advanced pupils, served his apprenticeship in the Institute as a pupil-teacher. In fact, this system, that of pupil-teacher, was one of the marked characteristics of the school and its master, thus enabling him to handle successfully a large number of pupils without paid assistants. But he also had regular assistants, one and the first of whom was Mrs. Caroline Kirby.

The community in those *ante-bellum* days consisted mostly of slave-owning planters, if not wealthy, at least well to do and independent, some with plantations on the rich bottom lands of the Warrior River, the slaves numbering from ten or twelve to fifty or sixty to each family. Tuition fees were usually $2.00 to $4.00, and board $10.00 to $12.00, a month. All bills were collectible and were uniformly paid, at least by the close of the year. By common consent the public money which the pupils of the Institute were entitled to draw was donated to the payment of the tuition of the few poorer children of the district. The patronage was drawn not only from the adjacent neighborhoods but from the adjoining counties and from Mississippi. The boarders were mostly the sons of wealthy planters, many of

whose names cannot now be recalled. Among them mentioned Lofton, Gordon, and Eatman, of Picken Shelton, Linebaugh, and Allen, of Greene; McAd Spencer, of Jefferson.

In the second year of the Civil War, the schoolmaste the soldier, and the master of boys was easily transfor the leader of men in an artillery company.[3] But when was over the instincts and fixed habits of the teacher re themselves and the school was resumed as "Pelham I a name given in honor of him who had displayed so gre in the same branch of service as that in which our scho had been engaged. For some seven or eight years th was continued under this title, and for a time flourished u assistance of his accomplished daughters, Misses A Sallie, but it never quite regained its *ante-bellum* prestig the waning prosperity of the community and the failin of the founder, it gradually declined and finally clos years before his death in 1878.

The course of study, like that of even the best sc the times, consisted, for the elementary grades, chiefl "three R's" (arithmetic, reading, and writing), and higher grades, of Latin, Greek, and Mathematics; but was rigidly limited to these. On the contrary, the prac of life and the proper preparation therefor were eve in the principal's mind and methods. Practical arithmet keeping and the natural sciences were not overlooked studies sometimes formed the nucleus of a separate school. But the chief object of this master-teacher was in the mind of the pupil the courage of self-reliance. H derive his motto and universal text, "Learn how to lea maintained that the regular course of Latin, Greek, an matics afforded the best means of learning this great life. He claimed also that the chief object of the tea not to impart knowledge to the pupils, but to make master of this mystery of learning how to learn. Ther was not a lecturer, nor a demonstrator of facts, nor

[3] Tarrant's Battery, for an account of which see Brewer's A 704. It was organized in June, 1863. He had previously been a in Lumsden's Battery, and resigned to make up the one bearin name.

of sums; but by means of a few well directed questions he caused the pupil to begin to think and to do for himself. He had discovered and thoroughly appreciated the value of blackboards, charts, globes, the numeral frame, and the like aids in school-work, most of which he used continuously, especially the blackboard.

He was an expert disciplinarian, never losing control of himself and always master of every situation. His knowledge of human nature as exhibited by boys and girls was remarkable, always enabling him from appearances and circumstances to locate the seat of mischief. Shrewd and a hero indeed was the mischief-making urchin who could evade the detective eye and ear of "Old Ed," as he was familiarly known to his school-boys. In his early career he was noted for his use of the rod; but in later life he entirely abandoned this "indiscretion of youth," as he called it. His experience along this line is worthy of note. In a conversation with the writer of this sketch, a former pupil of his, when the latter was about to assume the role of the pedagogue, looking back over his long career and varied experience in the school room and counselling his pupil as a father would a son, he said that the indiscreet use of the rod had given him more trouble than all other causes combined.

Teaching was the life-time work of this exemplar of the profession. He began it at the age of twenty in 1840,[4] and taught in Pickens, Jefferson, and Dallas, as well as in Tuscaloosa, Counties. It has been claimed for him that he educated more boys in Alabama than any contemporary teacher, except, perhaps, the noted Henry Tutwiler, of Green Springs. Among his pupil-teachers, besides his own children, may be mentioned J. T. Yerby, who became a prominent Baptist minister, as well as teacher. The want of proper records and the lack of accurate information prevents the mention of others. This sketch would not be complete without some mention of her, to whom more than one intimate and life-long friend of this family have said that Capt. Tarrant and his children owe all that they have accomplished in

[4] His life work is thus summarized: he began teaching at Bethlehem church, Jeff. Co., 1840; taught at Carrollton, 1841 and 1842; at Gordo, 1843; retired from the school-room 1844 and 1845; taught at North Port, 1846 and 1847; and at North River, 1848 and 1849; 1849 to 1862 at Columbian Institute, Taylorsville.

life—Permelia A. Van Zandt,[5] who became his wife i
youth. She was the gentle, persistent and consistent po
hind the throne that moved and regulated this little kingd

After the death of its founder the Institute suffered mu
only from the ordinary ravages of time and neglect, but
hurricane which swept over it in 1885 and dismantled mos
premises, so that there is now left but a remnant of the
structures. A three-months free school of a handful
dren in a dilapidated old house now represents this onc
Institute. The aged and beloved widow still lives, and w
daughter, Miss Sallie, occupies the remnant of the
residence.

APPENDIX.

I. COMPILED LIST OF PUPILS OF COLUMBIAN INSTITUTE

In the absence of any known catalogues, the list below is appe
is far from perfect, however. Those known to be dead are
by a *.

Allen, Thomas B.
Brooks, Wade,* William,* Temple, Beulah,* Mark.
Chandler, Thomas,* Asa.*
Childs, Willie.*
Clements, Foster.*
Cribbs, Ed., Otis, Carrie.*
Eatman, Robt., Felix.
Eddins, Joe, Jesse, Sim, Charley.
Farmer, Joe, Tom,* Mack, Margaret.*
Frierson, Perry.
Goree, Nap.
Haley, John D.,* Robt. J.,* P. B.,* William.*
Hamner, Sam., Jack, Pickens, Henley.
Hargrove, ———.
Hester, Chap.,* Wiley.*
Hinton, Orlando.
Hood, Jesse, James, David.
Ivey, John.
Kirby, Wash., John, Thomas, Frank.
May, Pickens, Jack, Moody.
McAdory, H. O.*
McCallum, Robt., John, Amanda, Sallie.
Miller, Alva, Stephen, James, Calvin, John.
Moseley, Silas,* Benj.*
Murdock, Moses, James, Martha, Janie, Aggie.
Neilson, Etta, Warren, Robt.*
Owen, John,* William, and Frank.
Ogburne, James, Janie, Margaret,* Eliz.*
Spencer, Anna,* Mary,* Scott.
Thompson, James, Jack, Parker, Shem, Mason, Marion, Jud

[5] Daughter of John Van Zandt (born 1785, in N. C.) and his w
beth, daughter of Elias and and Dicey (*Walker*) DeJernette. T
was a descendant of the family of the name who early came from
to New York. The latter is of Huguenot origin, of early seatin
probably in Nottoway Co.

Tarrant, John,* William, Anna,* Sallie.
Waldrop, Green B.
Walker, Robt. J.,* Hick. P., John, William.*
Wilds, Sarah, Willie.
Willingham, Woodford.
Willingham, Rufus, Caroline, Catharine, Berry,* Bill Hanner, John.*
Winn, James.
Witherspoon, Pink.,* Wilson,* Willie,* Leah,* Sallie,* Hester.*
Woods, George.
Yerby, Miles, John T.*

II. PELHAM INSTITUTE.

Allen, Beverly.
Andrews, John.
Barbour, Harace,* Dollie, Emma, Tom.*
Brown, Posey.
Calhoun, Ella.
Clements, Luther M., William Rufus.
Countiss, Dick.
Darden, Oscar, Jennie, Rosa, Oliver, Maggie.
Davis, Eugene.
Eddins, Ed., Lola, Mary, Pat., Joe,* Kate.
Gay, Joshua.
Hamner, Sam, John,* Lizzie, Mary, Mattie.
Hawkins, Sam.*
Hinton, George, John, Morgan, Amaziah, Clem.
Judon, John.
Murdock, John, Tom., Nora.
Neilson, Alice, Emma,* George, Edward.
Perry, Thomas.
Phifer, Sam., William, Basil.
Ray, Charley, John, James, Tom,* Mary.
Rosser, Asbury, Vinson (*writer of this sketch*), Clark, Amaziah, Andrew.*
Sanders, William.
Scott, Elisha, Mary, Mac, Daniel,* Ephraim,* Etta.
Smith, Webster, Anna, Mc., Ophelia.
Spencer, Octavia, Theo.,* James, John, Sallie.
Spiller, William, Helen.*
Swindle, John.
Tarrant, Pratt.
Willingham, James.
Witherspoon, Thad.

III. CIRCULAR OF PELHAM INSTITUTE.

Pelham Institute.

Located Four Miles South of Tuskaloosa
Three Miles from the Depot.

ED. TARRANT, Principal and Proprie

The exercises will be resumed on

FIRST MONDAY IN OCTOBER.

Boys will be prepared for any of the Classes
lege, or for Accountants.

The Course in the Female Department is
that of the best Schools.

EXPENSES FOR THE YEAR.

Tuition, Board, Washing, and Lights, $1

EXTRA.

French .....
Music .....
Use of Instrument .....
Commercial Course .....

Rooms are furnished with Tables, Chairs, B
and Mattresses.

One-half of the above payable at the beginni
other half on the 14th Feb'y next.

Sept. 1st, 1873.

VIII. JOSEPH G. BALDWIN.[1]

By Thomas Badger Wetmore.[2]

I have been repeatedly solicited to furnish material to various parties for an historical sketch of the late Hon. Joseph G. Baldwin, to be incorporated into biographical notices of him. Utterly unable to remember dates, or give events chronologically in his life with which I was familiar, I have never complied, as the execution of such a task would be mere bosh-work, a compilation (if I could perform it) of a kind of almanac, showing when such a speech was made, or the exact time when he went to Livingston, Ala., or the day he sailed for California, &c. Then, too, he was too grand a man to be considered as a mere bundle of items. I have thought, therefore, to jot down in a general way, some recollections of him, for the perusal of the old men of the country, who still survive, who long ago glowed under his eloquence, or laughed at his anecdotes, or communed with him in conversation.

Way down in the forties I entered the court room at Livingston, Alabama, fresh from an old State, fresh from Blackstone, fresh, even unto greenness, in the order of things in my

[1] From *Choctaw Herald*, Butler, Ala., Feb. 4 and 11, 1892.

[2] T. B. Wetmore, son of Ichabod and Elizabeth A. (*Badger*) Wetmore, was born in New Bern, N. C., April 7, 1821, and died at Birmingham, Ala., March 8, 1894. His father was a son of Ichabod and Elizabeth (*Christophers*) Wetmore. She was a granddaughter of Christopher Christophers and Elisabeth Brewster, daughter of Jonathan Brewster, son of Elder William Brewster, of "Mayflower" fame. The silver handle of the walking cane of C. Christophers, on which is engraved his name and the date "1717," is now in the possession of R. P. Wetmore, Birmingham, Ala. Elisabeth Badger was the sister of Hon. George E. Badger, of North Carolina. T. B. Wetmore graduated at Chapel Hill, N. C., 1841, and soon afterward removed to Livingston, Ala., where he lived for a time, and then removed to Selma. Late in life he went to Birmingham. He was a lawyer of ability, and at different times the partner of Mr. Baldwin and Col. Robert H. Smith. He served in the Confederate Army. He married Octavia Trueheart Hill, daughter of Gen. James Twyman and Maria (*Gibbs*) Hill, of Livingston, by whom he had Robert Smith, Richmond Pearson (now of Birmingham), James Hill and Laura Holmes Wetmore. For short sketch of T. P. Wetmore *see* Brewer's *Alabama*, p. 229.

new home, with a high opinion of the attainments of one w
been "examined by Ruffin," and a praiseworthy willingn
discover merit even among lawyers who had only Alaba
practice in. Baldwin was addressing the Court on a lega
tion. He appeared in a manner awkward, showed no con
tion for display, but managed his case with much jud
He appeared to be younger than he really was, and resen
backwoodsman, who had recently "come to town," but w
strong sense, and command of language to enfore it. A
concluded, I took occasion, in rather a patronizing way,
gratulate him on his effort; but grew rather small when to
friend that his name was Baldwin, and that it was one
notice. I felt cheap!

He would have caused himself to be underrated; but
big brain power that lurked behind his tall forehea
which, when it gave expression through his voice, produ
mediate attention, and held that attention fixed. The boo
have held the leg of the pants hitched, but there was no
his argument. His shirt bosom might be rumpled; but
tences, though rapidly uttered, were smooth, and logic
ranged. His coat might appear a little dingy, but the wo
address was unclouded, and had no dust. If one foot w
the seat of a neighboring chair, his antagonist could d
satisfaction for that awkwardness of position, but woul
feel that "Jo" was mashing the liver out of him.

I never knew another man so great as he, who won hi
so entirely by his intellect, unaided by praising, or artful
ment of surroundings, and clap-trap. He not only dis
all the common methods of public men to celebrate the
or attract admiration whether by peculiarities, or e
apparel, or friendly assistance; but he seemed to avo
Nevertheless, he won men, as he won cases, by honest e
earnest intelligence, and the highest conviction of du
eloquence was convincing; his logic stirring. Phi
would say, I am using terms crosswise; and discover
want of "properties." 'Tis true, nevertheless.

Some amusing remembrances of Mr. Baldwin in co
with his dress occur to me. Getting up one morning, a
hurriedly proceeding to dress, he found a snake in his
not noticing how heavy the boot was, with the additi

snake, he did not discover the fact, till foot and snake were mixed together in the boot. Tradition does not inform us whether the snake or Baldwin was the more surprised of the two, but they separated with mutual aversion.

About this time Mr. Baldwin took a trip northward. Up the Ohio River, the boat he was on was destroyed. The list of casualties in the Northern papers had the intelligence that Mr. Baldwin, of Alabama, was saved, with the loss of his baggage.

Mr. Baldwin was perhaps a little over the usual height, well proportioned, leaned a little forward, walked rapidly, with his hat rather back on his head, an expression of countenance somewhat pensive, except when lit up by some person or thing which awoke his attention. Then feature and language semed to brighten at once. His conversation was so remarkable, that his description of events uttered rapidly was equal, when uttered in familiar conversation, to the same subject when printed. His words seemed leaping from tongue to paper. His description of the conversation between Jonathan Bliss and Ned Ellis, when related by him to a few of us in Dr. Garber's office, just after it occurred, was just as racy, as fun-provoking, and interesting, as it was when put in book form, bound in calf-skin, and the cause of mirth with thousands of readers.

Indeed in this respect he was a most remarkable man. He wrote as he talked. His sentences were short and pointed, and not improved ordinarily by print. The result of this great capacity of his to form without effort his sentences; to group them together in the most attractive way without effort or preparation; to render all that he said enjoyable without having to be studied; and when he threw out his book to make you feel that some stenographer had just taken down his conversation, these things were marvelous.

I have said he made no effort to display himself. More than that, was witty, because he enjoyed wit. But he never tried to call any attention to himself as a man of wit. He was at times eloquent; but he was only carried away by his eloquent thoughts that arose from a high feeling of lofty moral sentiment. He never put on the air of one who felt his own importance when he uttered great thoughts. There was nothing in his countenance of "See! me big Indian heap," as the Choctaw chief expressed it.

The most noted of his compositions, before he went to Cali-

fornia; were his *Flush Times*, his *Party Leaders*, and his
Prentiss. These were composed by him with great rapidity.
most celebrated of them all was the first named, a book ini
ble in itself, and justly entitled to the popularity it acquire
far inferior in depth of thought, and calm philosophical
ment, to the *Party Leaders*. He wrote as rapidly and at sucl
times, that he would come hurriedly into his office, jot do
paragraph or two, and as hurriedly leave it; returning
awhile and continuing to write upon his theme, taking u
convenient slip of paper near, and running the risk of disjc
essay. He would show perhaps the little regard for after
he might acquire, by handing over his bundle of manuscr
some friend to fit the leaves together in some kind of shape,
had to be done sometimes by supplying or changing parts
ing dovetailing on account of his overcareless and unmeth
methods, which seemed to defy the consequence of such int
tion. Nor did any friend do more than the simple smoo
of a joint, created by his neglect. The writer of this simpl
claims, as has been perhaps sometimes accredited to hin
honor of having assisted him in any way, except mechan
and even then very slightly.

His style was thought to resemble that of Charles Lamb.
was fond, very fond, of the essays of Elia. Did he dra
character of good, honest old Ben O'Pek, when he was dc
by a sharp man of the period of *Flush*, he wailed for him
a milk-cow that was lariatted, or a pet pig caught in a trap.
was an instance of sharpness beneath the consideration of i
gent sportsmanship, and the employment of an educated tric

I have seen the statement somewhere that Baldwin wa
only great man the writer ever knew who could afford tc
funny one. He had command of all the avenues and depart
of humor, as well as of high thought and expression. He
be witty in the highest sense of the term, and he could
in fun of the side-splitting kind. Rare combination, wit
power at ease to adopt a loftier style of reason, and pur
quence. In all these rare gifts of tongue and pen, he
tainted a young man with filth, nor caused a virtuous m
feel an immoral influence. Did a rash political opponent
estimate the martial achievements of some party leaders
try to hold up to admiration, exploits not very remarkable,

win quenched his eloquence and set his audience to roaring by the sharp enquiry, "Who ever heard before of a *tolerable* hero?"

But if his wit was keen, and his humor great, there was no malice in his tongue. He was ever considerate of the feelings of others. Without envy, hatred, or malice, or any uncharitableness, the subject which engaged his thought and discourse occupied his entire attention. It was this regard which he had for the feelings of others, the disposition to avoid all that was insulting, that doubtless caused some of baser nature, to believe they could go too far, as I have heard it said one rash individual did, who, becoming more aggressive than even Baldwin's generous nature allowed, found himself about being hurled by him from the upstairs window of a court house.

In the cause of humanity, of virtue, truth and justice, he was indeed a brave man. Who, in South Alabama, does not remember the case of the State vs. S., when a man of wealth, family connection, and influence, was charged with the barbarous murder of a poor slave; how a younger member of the bar, then Solicitor of the court, now one of the most eminent men in this State, had Baldwin's assistance, unselfishly rendered; how he encountered in that case Robert H. Smith, Francis S. Lyon, and William M. Murphy; how manfully he conducted his part of the fight, and fearlessly denounced the crime; how ably he bore himself in behalf of a cause which he believed to be just against a most unusual array of the best legal ability of the State, against the prejudice of caste, against the array of wealth and social influence. He lost the case before the jury, but on that occasion he was the man, strong, eloquent and fearless, and the heart of a sympathic audience beat with him. It was in this case that he used an expression which to this day I recall, which illustrates how rapidly his mind took in the whole field which imagination and ridicule blended together. The defense endeavored to break down the testimony of the chief witness for the State. It attacked him without scathe, with all the power of invective, and made him the subject of repeated outbursts of impassioned utterances. Baldwin said: "This is the victim around whose forehead the counsel have wound their garlands of rhetoric, while preparing to stab with their invectives the unsuspecting Billy Goat." It looked like a sudden fall from the

sublime to the ridiculous; but was it really that? Let Ph
cians decide. Byron had this peculiarly in some of his ve

Thackery, who was on a visit to America when his co
ications to the press were first published, was known t
greatly appreciated his writings. They obtained at
wide celebrity, which gave him no vanity, but doubtles
him feel that powers so easily exercised, could be as ea
in play in other and more remunerative fields.

He went to San Francisco and started in this new
Law. This was in the fifties, and he rose at once to dis
there; and it was there that his grandeur was made n
I believe that it was Macauley who pronounced that the
element in Dr. Johnson's character was *valor*. I hav
thought that this was the crowning point of Baldwin's n
cellent make up something including, but far superior t
personal bravery. Shortly after he opened his office
Francisco the famous "committee of thirteen," with n
known name, were hanging citizens from their Ware
window. The city was terrorized, and there was no L
appeared otherwise however. The people there were
applauding the new order of things. Even the pulpit a
effort of this institution. The excuse was that the law
protection; that juries acquited criminals, and that so
was necessary to protect society; that the jury box wa
and only held rascals, to hide from punishment other
Baldwin took the field,—pen in hand. He showed how
men in the city had shirked duty as citizens and jurors,
the law to be enforced by bad men, who took their pla
their eager pursuit after wealth, had made them disreg
duties as men, and how they were themselves responsible
creatures being put in their places; how deplorable the
of things was in the hands of the "13." It was a comb
dertook, of great personal danger to himself, but he
fearlessly against whatever was arrayed against him—
pulpit millionaire, or the unknown personality of the Th
teen. The Thirteen at last arrested a Judge, and had hi
rooms. The danger was so great that a Sovereign Sta
appear as Petitioner to the awful institution of lawlessne
release of the Judge. He was released at last! But S
cisco was not the whole of California. The tide chang

State spoke. The Thirteen disappeared. The Courts were set in motion. Then California wanted a Judge—a Chief Justice—firm for the right, fearless in discharge of duty, who had no thought of himself while devoting himself to the investigation of the rights of others; and she called on her man of valor, to act as her Chief Justice. Baldwin was elected by the people of the State. The pen was mightier than the Thug.[3]

---

[3] Mr. Baldwin was born in the Shenandoah Valley, Va., about 1811; removed first to Macon, Miss., and in 1839 to Gainesville, and later to Livingston, Ala. About 1853 he went to Mobile, and the next year removed to California. He was a lawyer of eminence, and in politics a Whig. His wife was Sidney, a daughter of John White, one of the early Judges of Alabama. Sketches of him are in Brewer's *Alabama*, p. 528; Garrett's *Public Men in Ala.*, pp. 358-9; and Appleton's *Cyclopedia of Biography*, Vol. i, p. 149, where it is erroneously stated that he was born in Sumter, Ala. A list of his writings is in Owen's *Bibliography of Alabama*, pp. 802-3. For an account of the early settlement of the White family in the State, *see* Col. James E. Saunders' "Early Settlers of Lawrence County, Alabama," in Moulton *Advertiser*.

IX. CLEMENT CLAIBORNE CLAY.

By Mrs. Virginia Clay-Clopton,[1] of Gurley.

Clement Claiborne Clay, first child of Clement Comer Susanna (*Withers*) Clay, was born Dec. 13, 1816, near Hunts Madison county, Alabama, and died at his home, "Wildwc eighteen miles from the same town, Jan. 3, 1882.

Mr. Clay was a man rarely endowed by nature. His bril career was shadowed forth in childhood, though extreme sical delacy of constitution often prevented attendance at sc A pet pupil of Rev. Dr. John Allan,[2] his first tutor, a Presbyt Divine, the child recited, at an examination, a poetical satire effusion of his teacher, when so small that he ascended the form steps on his all-fours, to the amusement of the audi and delight of the old Doctor, who continued the devoted fi and admirer of Mr. Clay through life. At five years of

[1] Mrs. Clopton, daughter of Dr. Peyton Randolph and Annie (*A ton*) Tunstall, was born in Nash county, N. C. The Tunstalls are a Virginia family, with branches in many parts of the South. Her m was the daut. of William and Mary (*Williams*) Arrington, of I The Arringtons and Williams are notable families of N. C. Her m dying at an early age, she was reared in the home of her aunt, the of Gov. Henry W. Collier, of Tuscaloosa. She was educated at the ous Alabama Female Institute, of that town, under the tuition c celebrated Miss M. B. Brooks, afterward the wife of Prof. Samu Stafford, of the State University. Later she spent a year in the I ville Academy under the double presidency of Messrs. Lapsley and E She was m. to Hon. C. C. Clay, Feb., 1843. Her home after mai was at Huntsville until Mr. Clay's election in 1853 to the U. S. S "While her husband was in Washington Mrs. Clay was one of the b est ornaments of society there."—Brewer's *Alabama*, p. 359. The of her efforts in behalf of her husband in his captivity are told i following paper, and also in Garrett's *Public Men in Alabama*, pp. 28 *See also* Craven's *Prison Life of Jefferson Davis*. Her devotion ir crisis was morally grand. On Nov. 27, 1887, several years after Mr. (death, she was married to Judge David Clopton, of Montgomery. survives him, and now resides at her home, "Wildwood," in Madiso

[2] He was the grandfather of the distinguished surgeon of New City, Dr. John Allan Wyeth. Dr. Allan came from England, settli Georgia, and thence locating in Huntsville. Sketches of the Wyeth connections are to be found in Smith and De Land's *Northern Ala* pp. 395-6; the Souvenir Edition of the Guntersville *Democrat*, 1895, *portraits;* and in the *National Cyclopedia of American Biography*.

he read the Declaration of Independence to an admiring circle. At eighteen Mr. Clay graduated at the University of Alabama, in the class of 1834,[3] of which but one remains, the honored Dr. John Brahan Read, who, I am sure, will testify to the ability, purity and loveliness of character then shown by his young college-mate. From Tuskaloosa, Mr. Clay went to the University of Virginia for three years, studied law under Prof. John B. Minor, and returned home to become a partner of his father at the age of twenty-two.

Mr. Clay was highly gifted intellectually, endowed with a nature intensely refined and emotional, possessed of the loftiest sense of honor, "felt a stain like a wound," and bore to his grave, despite slander and calumny, as unsullied an escutchson as ever Knightly Crusader bore. Mr. Clay's ability at the bar of Huntsville, where he soon shone the peer of his father, and of Silas Parsons, James W. McClung, and the gifted Walker[4] brothers, gave promise of a statesmanship soon called into requisition by the constituency of North Alabama. Having filled the position of private Secretary to his father, while Governor of the State (my uncle, Col. Thos. B. Tunstall, being then Secretary of State), thereby famililarizing himself with the politics of the period, he was called upon by Mr. Philip Woodson, Editor of the Huntsville *Democrat*,[5] to accept the editorial chair of that paper, during the campaign of Polk and Dallas. This responsibile task was per-

---

[3] This was the third class graduated from the State University. The following are the eleven members which composed it: James F. Bailey, Esq.; C. C. Clay, Jr.; Wm. A. Cochrane, M. D.; Walter H. Crenshaw, Esq.; Isham Harrison Kelly, Esq.; James H. Mastin; Wm. S. Parham; Judge Thomas M. Peters; John B. Read, M. D.; John M. Smith; and Charles W. Tait, M. D.

Since the foregoing was written Dr. Read has passed away. He died at Tuscaloosa, Ala., Jan. 25, 1899; for sketch of him *see* Tuscaloosa *Gazette*, Jan. 26, 1899.

[4] The Walker family has been a noted one in this State. The founder in Alabama, John Williams Walker, son of Rev. Jeremiah and Jane (*Graves*) Walker, married Matilda, a daughter of LeRoy Pope, one of the founders of Huntsville. John W. Walker was a lawyer, President of the Constitutional Convention of Alabama, 1819, and one of the first U. S. Senators from Ala. He died in 1823. His daughter married Dr. R. L. Fearn, of Mobile. His sons were: Gen. LeRoy Pope Walker, Judge R. W. Walker, and Messrs. John J., Percy, and Capt. Wm. Walker. R. W. Walker, Esq., late one of the Associate Justices of the State Supreme Court, now residing at Huntsville, is a grandson.

[5] This is one of the oldest newspapers in the State, the first number being issued Oct. 7, 1823. A complete file, 1823 to 1856, is the property of Thomas M. Owen, Esq., Carrollton, Ala.

formed in a manner highly satisfactory to the people, hi ing articles often winning approbation and compliment t the public press of the State. Soon afterward Mr. Cl elected Probate Judge of Madison County, but resigne some years service because of too onerous duties and his health. In 1853, he was selected as candidate to oppos iamson R. W. Cobb,[6] as representative in Congress fr Eighth Congressional district, but after a most excitin paign, in which Mr. Clay won the esteem and admira hosts of friends by his manly and masterly conduct in t he suffered a Waterloo, as had the Hon. Jere. Clemens same effort two years previous. This defeat, however, p remarkable victory, the Legislature of the State, electi the following winter, United States Senator, over man aspirants,[7] for the term of six years. This unusual dis placed him in that august body, as the third youngest m had ever taken the seat, Henry Clay of Kentucky, and Calhoun, the other memorable instances. Mr. Clay went Senate in 1853, with the grand Veto-President, Franklin and went out, with Mr. Buchanan and the secession of A He thereby gave up four unexpired years of service a emolument. The Legislature in 1859 unanimously re him for a second term of six years, before the expiratio first term.

The Congressional records show the faithful manner i this conscientious representations of the people dischar responsible trust. In a letter from his able successor, H Tyler Morgan, I extract a sentence:

"Whenever I feel like flagging under pressure of my Senatori I recall your noble husband's career, his untiring discharge of endeavor to follow in the path he led."

Mr. Clay was ever loyal to his friends, even to person fice, an instance of which is the following. While Mr. D contemplating the formation of his Cabinet, Mr. Clay asking permission to suggest a man for Secretary of W he begged might receive the appointment. Mr. Davis "I regret to refuse you, Clay, but my selection is already

[6] Mr. Cobb entered Congress in 1847, and was never defeated State withdrew from the Union in 1861, although the very bes the District were pitted against him. He was a remarkable ca

[7] He received 85 votes, to 37 for Hon. R. W. Walker.

"May I inquire who is the man?" "Clement C. Clay, of Ala." replied the President, to my husband's astonishment! He then and there declined the honor, upon promise of the post being given to General L. Pope Walker, to whom Mr. Clay had pledged his influence for a Cabinet appointment.

Mr. Clay was early made Chairman of the Committee of Commerce, and his exhaustive speech on the Fishing Bounties shows his indefatigable research in that boundless field of labor. The position was no sinecure, and realizing its great responsibility, he was never absent from a meeting unless sick in bed, frequently the only member present, an example well worthy imitation of all public servants. Mr. Clay's Valedictory to the Senate, the day he took his final departure from its floor, is a red-letter day in the history of our country, and its records and revelations should be read and remembered by the youth of the south as long as the Southern Cross gleams above it. I sat in the gallery of the Senate that momentous day, and heard the farewell speeches of the Senators from Louisana, Georgia, Mississippi, Florida and Alabama, saw them place their portfolios under their arms, and leave that Chamber, whose time honored walls had often rung with the burning defiance of their eloquent tongues! It was a day burnt into my memory! On his retirement, January, 1861, Mr. Clay was immediately elected Confederate States Senator, taking his seat at Richmond, Virginia, when, after a short term of service, he was appointed by the Confederate cabinet secret commissioner to Canada. His conferees were Hons. Jacob Thompson, of Mississippi, and James P. Holcombe, of Virginia.

It was unfortunately the year of President Lincoln's untimely assassination, the bloody conclave of conspirators making their rendezvous on Canadian soil, while concocting and perfecting their unhallowed work. When it was accomplished, and the world stood aghast at its horror, I well remember my husband saying when we learned it, with voice and manner of petrified regret and despair: "It is the hardest blow yet for the stricken and the bleeding South." Intense, was the added surprise, to find that proclamations from Andrew Johnson, President of the U. S., were flooding the country, implicating, not only each of the Commissioners, but Jefferson Davis and Clement C. Clay, as the bold incitors of the awful crime! A reward of one hundred

thousand dollars in gold was offered for the arrest of Mr
and Mr. Clay, each, (I have it in print, many times), and t
five thousand dollars for each of the others. My husba
saw the proclamation from my hands, at the elegant h
Senator Ben. Hill, of La Grange, Georgia, where we, wit
refugees, were honored guests. From this place he sent,
delay, the following telegram, to Major-General Wilson
manding the Federal forces at Macon, Georgia, General
Cobb having surrendered the city a few days previous:

"I have this moment seen the President's proclamation implic
in the assassination of President Lincoln. Conscious of my in
and disdaining to fly my country, I will report myself to you
as steam can bear me.

CLEMENT C. CLAY,
Ex-Peace Commissioner to Ca

The scene of surrender in Senator Hill's house was a t
picture of war-times, alone requiring the space to properly
to which I am limited in this brief sketch.

Mr. Clay had made preparations, in conjunction with
Wigfall of Texas, to join General Dick Taylor in the Tran
issippi Department, expecting to leave in a day or two, w
at my husband's request, sought the incoming train from
to learn the news, and especially to inquire what curren
needed for travel southward, my intention being to jo
parents, Gov. and Mrs. Clay in Huntsville. Interrogati
baggage-master, through young Ben Hill, he said, in an
my question, "Gold, madam, or greenback, Macon is in th
of General Wilson, and Atlanta is surrendered to General
ton of Ohio, and Confederate paper will not do." I then
"Is there any other news?" When, judge my feelings, ca
response: "Yes, madam, a reward of one hundred th
dollars in gold is offered for the arrest of Clement C.
Alabama!" My knees smote together as my senses took
import of his words, and staggering to Senator Hill's c
leaning on the arm of his youngest daughter Henrietta, e
We were about driving off, when Hon. Philip Phillips, of
ington City, appeared at the door of the landau, and plac
finger on the paragraph in the freshly printed paper, sa
quickly home to Clay and show him this." I found my h
as usual in his room, quietly reading "Burton's Anatomy
ancholy," a book of which he was passionately fond. But,

I had time to open the paper, Senator Hill, Mr. Mallory, ex-Secretary of the Confederate Navy, and Senator T. J. Semmes, of Louisiana, all of whom, in my passage through the hall, I had asked to follow me, as I had news of great importance, entered, upon which I placed the newspaper in Sen. Hill's hand. Reading it aloud, each one seemed paralyzed and for a moment speechless!

Mr. Clay paled to marble whiteness for a moment, when, the indignant blood, surging to his head made scarlet his face, while, in reply to the hurried, impulsive advice and implorations of his startled friends, to "*fly at once*," he gravely, but firmly said, "*Fly?* fly from what? from whom? I shall surrender to the Federal authorities at once, and demand the trial to which I am entitled."

I found myself on my knees imploring and adjuring him by the innocent blood shed for the "Cause" in vain, to fly for safety, when he recalled me to my senses by asking, "Would you, my wife, have me fly like a guilty assassin?"

I remember Mr. Mallory saying, "A hundred thousand dollars is a glittering bribe to two disbanded armies, Clay,"—and many similar speeches from the others. At this crisis, a knock was heard at the door, with a wife's instinct I flew to, and locked it, —when the word "Phillips," was heard. Appealed to for his opinion, he said, "What does Mr. Clay say?" and being told, he replied, "I thought he would surrender, and I approve it heartily." I had feared it was the man or men coveting the reward, but, be it spoken to the honor of both sides, none came to molest, or add to my great grief. Never shall I forget Senator Hill's conduct at this terrible moment. With his eye upon the door, and his hand upon my husband's shoulder, he said, "The man who dares cross my threshold, Clay, to lay his hand on you, falls upon it!" Towering in his majestic proportions, his eyes ablaze with defiant heroism, he looked truly, the avenging angel righting the wrongs of the world! After half an hour of consultation, the above telegram was sent, Col. Phillips kindly bearing it himself, as it was an insurance against future molestation. Next morning early, we were *en route* to Macon, under Federal escort. The fact of Mr. Clay's surrender had been flashed ahead of us, and every station was crowded by friends eager to take him

by the hand, and many, to rescue him. More than once, he forcibly held, being urged to leave the train, and allow h self to be spirited away beyond the power of the U. S. Gove ment. At one place, a noble-hearted friend threw him a pu of gold, which was tossed back to the owner as the train mo off. At Atlanta General Eggleston, who met my husband a friend, highly commending his surrender as a brave man, tailed an officer, Lieut. Peck, to accompany us to Macon, marking that "there were unruly boys on both sides, who m offend Mrs. Clay." This young officer deported himself in most kindly and considerate manner, never once showing teeth, though fully armed, confiding implicitly, as I construed conduct, in Mr. Clay's paroled d' honneur which he k had been given. I shall always retain a pleasant memory of young man. Arriving at Macon, Mr. Clay's presence was c municated to Maj. Gen. Wilson through our loved friend Phillips, who had accompained us from La Grange.

Of subsequent events, the travel with Mr. Davis and p who were prisoners in Macon before we arrived there, of Alex. Stephens and party joining us, Post-master Reagan an them, of the final distribution of them from the ship "Cl anchored in Hampton Roads, Mr. Mallory, ex-Secretary of federate Navy, to Fort McHenry, Stephens to Fort Warre "kill him by climate," as he said to me, and the final assign of Mr. Davis and Mr. Clay to Fortress Monroe, are matter well known to require re-capitulation. Suffice it to say, tha Clay was detained one whole year[8] in solitary confinement, n

[8] Following the death, in Feb., 1899, of Hon. A. H. Garland, Mr. Cummings published in the Washington *Post*, Feb. —, 1899, an ac as narrated to him by Mr. Garland, of the efforts of Mrs. Clay to the release of her husband. In the same paper, March 5, 1899 George C. Gorham reviewed this account and pointed out num errors. Mr. Gorham presents the facts quite fully, with full text order for the release, dated April 17, 1866.

It is as follows:

"War Department, Adjutant General's Offic
"Washington, April 17, 1

"Maj. Gen. N. A. Miles, commanding, etc., Fortress Monroe, Va.

"Ordered, That Clement C. Clay, Jr., is hereby released from co ment, and permitted to return to and remain in the State of Ala and to visit such other places in the United States as his personal ness may render absolutely necessary, upon the following conditio that he takes the oath of allegiance to the United States, and giv parole of honor to conduct himself as a loyal citizen of the sam

man being save the physician in charge, and Gen. Nelson A. Miles, who was custodian to the distinguished prisoners, Gen. Burton being commandant of the Fort, being allowed even a monosyllabic answer to a question, his fare that of a common soldier, no book or paper save the prison Bible in its miserable print, and no comfort save a hard cot, and a stool, no letter from wife or mother ever reached him, all being detained at the War office. In justice to Gen Miles, I will say, that he added a chair to the furniture at my request and ever and anon, sent me a short note assuring me of Mr. Clay's condition, for which I was, and am even now grateful.

After a whole year's futile attempt to make a case against him, employing bribery to the amount of thousands of dollars, by perjury of the deepest dye, and all manner of corruption and rottenness in high places, this brave, innocent, *self-surrendered prisoner, entitled to a trial by a jury of his countrymen*, though enemies, which trial, though importuned was persistently denied, was, at last, through the ceaseless efforts of his wife, allowed to pass the iron bars of his cell. She had obtained and carried to President Johnson letters in Mr. Clay's favor, from Vice-President Wilson, of Masachusetts, Gen'l. Grant, even old Thad. Stevens, who declared that "in his opinion Mr. Clay had nothing to do with President Lincoln's tragic death." The release came, but too late for the released, Mr. Clay left his prison a man broken in health, broken in fortune and broken in heart!

I might pray forgiveness of the mighty wrong, had any *amende honorable* been offered for the unjust and unrighteous punishment, but no word was ever spoken in recognition of the proven innocence of these men, no confession of rank injustice from one of the bad, bold prosecutors of these tortured martyrs! Their incarceration and treatment will forever remain a blot on the government of the U. S. of America.

An imperfect pen-picture of Mr. Clay, for the gratification of those who never knew him, will, I hope be pardoned. His ap-

---

to report himself in person at any time and place to answer any charges that may hereafter be prepared against him by the United States.

"Please report receipt and execution of this order.

"By order of the President of the United States:

"E. D. TOWNSEND,

"Assistant Adjutant General."

(McPherson's *History of Reconstruction*, p. 8.)

pearance was both striking and pleasing. Nearly six feet in height, he was symmetrical and graceful, looking the orator; his head and features were classic in their beauty, betraying gentle blood; his complexion florid, hair and eyes very dark, the latter, when lighted in debate, shone black as jet with intellectual fire. There was an easy elegant languor of manner, induced by constitutional delicacy that enhanced the personal charm of the man.

Mr. Clay had given himself to God in the communion of the Protestant Episcopal Church in early life, living daily in that faith which sustained him through fiery trials, purifying and sublimiating him for that higher life to which he soon attained. While in the grim, gray walls of Fortress Monroe, he read the Bible through again and again, and memorized many hymns and psalms of the prayer-book, and told me on one occasion, when recalling those, which gave him most comfort and repose of mind and soul, that in those prison walls, he really first experienced, "that peace which passeth all understanding."[9]

---

[9] Brief sketches of Mr. Clay are to be found in Brewer's *Alabama*, pp. 356-9; Garrett's *Public Men in Ala.*, pp. 289-292; Lanman's *Dictionary of Congress* (1859), p. 109; and Craven's *Prison Life of Jefferson Davis*. His public speeches are in the *Congressional Globe*. A list of those printed separately will be found in Owen's *Bibliography of Alabama*, pp. 865-866. His letter, dated Huntsville, March 15, 1866, to L. Q. C. Lamar, recounting his prison treatment is given in Mayes' *Life of Lamar*, pp. 121-2.

The known likenesses of Mr. Clay are all in Mrs. Clopton's possession. (1) Oil painting, 1821, by Grimes, a strolling artist, represents him as a child of five, full figure in dark suit, jacket ornamented with three rows of brass buttons, and white collar, with crimped ruffle. (2) Oil portrait, 1850, by an Austrian artist named Frye, no beard and rather sophomoric in pose. (3) Full length photograph, 1854, by Brady, Washington, D. C. (4) Cabinet photograph, Ulke's gallery; companion to one of President Pierce. (5) Head on the One Dollar Bill, Confederate currency, 1862, 3; a good likeness. (6) Crayon, 1868, by John Giles; life size. (7) Photograph of Jefferson Davis and Mr. Clay, Mosser's gallery, Memphis, Tenn.; taken after their release from prison.

His MSS., diaries and papers, an accumulation of years, are in the hands of Mrs. Clopton.

X. STATISTICS OF THE PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH IN THE DIOCESE OF ALABAMA.

By Rev. Richard Hooker Cobbs and Rev. Walter C. Whitaker.[1]

A clergyman of the Church of England held services at Mobile in 1763.

The Rev. Samuel Hart,[2] of Charleston, S. C., was missionary at Mobile in 1764.

---

[1] Rev. R. H. Cobbs, son of Bishop Nicholas H. and Lucy H. L. *(Cobbs)* Cobbs, was born Sept. 5, 1835, in Bedford county, Va. He is a graduate of the University of Alabama, taking the A. B. degree 1855, and A. M., 1858; and after a preparation for the ministry at the General Seminary, New York, he was ordained in 1858. For a short while he lived in Huntsville, but in 1861 took charge of St. Paul's church, Greensboro, Ala., where he now resides. He received the degree of D. D. from Centre College, Ky., 1876. He is now and has been for years Secretary of the Diocesan Council. For genealogy of the Cobbs Family *see Transactions* of the Ala. Hist. Soc., 1850-1897, vol. i. Bishop Cobbs was one of the founders of the Society.

Rev. W. C. Whitaker, son of Lucius Fletcher and Rowena *(Oates)* Whitaker, was born Jan. 28, 1867, in Lenoir, Caldwell County, N. C., and in 1879 accompanied his parents to Alabama, residing successively in Marion, Tuskegee and Auburn. He is a graduate of the A. and M. College, Auburn, taking the A. B. degree 1884, and A. M., 1891. He taught school in Mobile, 1884-88. Under the influence of his rector, the present Bishop of Western Texas, he entered the ministry of the Protestant Episcopal Church; was ordained Deacon by Bishop Wilmer in Trinity Church, Mobile, Aug. 12, 1888, and Priest by him there, Feb. 2, 1891. His charges have been the Church of the Holy Innocents, Auburn, Sept., 1888, to Feb., 1891; the Church of the Holy Comforter, Montgomery, Feb., 1891, to May, 1893; and Christ Church, Tuscaloosa, May, 1893. He established the mission of Grace Church, Mt. Meigs, and was minister there, 1890-92. He has conducted the *Church Record of Alabama* six years, and in 1898 published a *History of the Church in Alabama*, besides several pamphlets and papers. He was clerical deputy from Alabama to the General Conventions of his Church at Minneapolis, 1895, and Washington, 1898. On March 30, 1891, he married Isabel Preston, daughter of Thomas E. and Theodora *(Hubert)* Royal, of Nottoway County, Va.

[2] He had poor success in West Florida and Mobile. Rev. Charles Woodmanson, writing in 1766, gives an amusing picture of the people and the religious situation there, with an account of a sermon by Mr. Hart to the Indian Congress, 1765. This is published in full in Clark's "Religious History," in *Memorial Record of Alabama*, vol. ii, pp. 241-2. Mr. Hart returned to Charleston from "Mobeille," and was elected Assistant Minister of St. Michael's, his connection beginning June 2, 1765, and ending by his resignation June 2, 1770.—*See* Parish Church of St. Michael, in *Charleston Year Book*, 1886, pp. 295, 314.

Christ Church, Mobile, was organized in 1825, but ha
minister until December, 1827.

Christ Church, Tuskaloosa, was organized by the Rev. R
Davis, on January 7th, 1828.

The Primary Convention for the organization of the Di
was held in Mobile on January 25th, 1830, Bishop Th
Church Brownell, of Connecticut, presiding.

The Diocese was admitted into union with the General
vention in 1832.

Bishop Brownell remained Provisional Bishop until 1840
did not visit Alabama after 1835. Acting as his Commis
Bishop James Hervey Otey (1800-1863), of Tennessee,
the Diocese in 1836, and Bishop Jackson Kemper (1789
in 1837.

In 1840 the Rt. Rev. Leonidas Polk became Provi
Bishop.

On October 20th, 1844, the Rev. N. H. Cobbs, D. D.
in Va., but then of Ohio, was consecrated first Bishop o
bama. He worked faithfully and successfully until his
January 11, 1861.

On March 6th, 1862, the Rev. R. H. Wilmer, D. D., o
ginia, was consecrated second Bishop of Alabama. He
living, and in the spring of 1898 did more work than in any
period of his earlier life.

On January 21st, 1891, the Rev. H. M. Jackson, D. D.,
ginia, was consecrated Assistant Bishop of Alabama.

"The Society for the Relief of Disabled Clergy and the W
and Orphans of Deceased Clergy" was organized in 18
holds securities amounting in value to $13,000, and ha
much good work.

A Fund for the support of the Bishop of the Diocese v
taxation of Parishes was instituted in 1836 by the gift
acres of land in Baldwin County, Ala., by Jacob Lorillard,
York. This fund now holds securities to the value of $
and about $10,000 worth of land in Montgomery, Ala.
tributes annually $1,500 towards the $6,000 paid the two B

The Diocese expends about $4,000 each year on mis
work within its own borders; only fourteen congregation
entirely self-supporting. This amount is raised by vo

contributions based upon individual pledges, and is expended entirely in the payment of salaries to sixteen missionaries.

The following statistics embrace 1830 to 1898, inclusive:
Baptisms, 24,921.
Confirmations, 15,402.
Marriages, 5,574.
Burials, 11,184.
Deacons Made, 75.
Priests Ordained, 63.
Churches Consecrated, 50.

The present condition of the Diocese is:
Parishes, Missions, and Congregations, 100.
Clergy: (Bishops, 2; Priests, 31; Deacons, 5) 38.
Parishioners, (*circa*) 12,117.
Communicants, 7,182.
Total Incomes for 1897-98, $86,527.58.
Of which are ministers' salaries, $29,000.

The following is a

LIST OF PARISHES AND MISSIONS, PRESENT MINISTER, AND DATE OF ADMISSION INTO UNION WITH THE DIOCESE.

Anniston—Grace Church, Joseph F. John, ...1881
Anniston—St. Michael and All Angels, Joseph H. Wheelock,.....1890
Athens—St. Timothy, Erastus W. Spalding, D. D.,.....1881
Auburn—Holy Innocents, R. C. Jeter, ...1890
Bessemer—Trinity Church, Thos. J. Beard, D. D., ...1890
Birmingham—Church of the Advent, John G. Murray, ...1873
Birmingham—St. Mary's Church, O. P. Fitzsimmons, ...1887
Birmingham—St. Mark's Church, Charles W. Hayes,.....1894
Boligee—St. Mark's Church, Wm. H. Mitchell, ...1847
Bon Secour—St. Peter's, Gardiner L. Tucker, ...1888
Camden—St. Mary's Church, Howard R. Walker, ...1855
Carlowville—St. Paul's Church, M. G. Cassell, ...1839
Clayton—Grace Church, Innes O. Adams, ...1872
Decatur—St. Paul's Church (Vacant), ...——
Demopolis—Trinity Church, John A. Harrison, D. D.,.....1835
Eufaula—St. James' Church, Innes O. Adams, ...1845
Eutaw—St. Stephen's Church, Wm. H. Mitchell,.....1846
Evergreen—St. Mary's Church, Geo. R. Upton, ...1870
Faunsdale—St. Michael's, Wm. A. Stickney, ...1853
Florence—Trinity Church, Henry Kingham, ...1841
Forkland—St. John's Church, Wm. H. Mitchell, ...1881
Gainesville—St. Alban's Church, Wm. H. Mitchell, ...1858
Gallion—St. Andrew's Church, Richard H. Cobbs, D. D.,.....1844
Greensboro—St. Paul's Church, Richard H. Cobbs, D. D., ...1830
Greenville—St. Thomas' Church, Geo. R. Upton, ...1866
Hayneville—St. Andrew's Church, Geo. R. Upton, ...1873

Huntsville—Church of the Nativity, J. M. Banister, D. D.,.....
Jacksonville—St. Luke's Church, W. L. Mellichampe, ...
Livingston—St. James' Church, Jno. J. Harris, ...
Lowndesboro—St. Paul's Church, Geo. R. Upton, ...
Marion—St. Wilfrid's Church, Bertram E. Brown, ...
Mobile—Christ Church, Joseph L. Tucker, D. D.,.....
Mobile—Trinity Church, D. C. Peabody, ...
Mobile—St. John's Church, Gardiner C. Tucker, D. D.,.....
Mobile—Church of the Good Shepherd, James J. N. Thompson, ...
Montgomery—St. John's Church (Vacant),.....
Montgomery—Church of the Holy Comforter, Stewart McQueen,..
New Decatur—St. John's Church, Erastus W. Spalding, D. D.,.....
Opelika—Emanuel Church, R. C. Jeter, ...
Piedmont—Christ Church, W. L. Mellichampe,.....
Prattville—St. Mark's (Vacant),.....
Pushmataha—Calvary Church (Vacant), ...
Selma—St. Paul's Church, R. W. Barnwell, ...
Scottsboro—St. Luke's Church (Vacant), ...
Sheffield—Grace Church, Henry Kingham, ...
Spring Hill—St. Paul's Church, Bishop Wilmer, ...
Talladega—St. Peter's Church, J. Coleman Horton, ...
Tilden—Grace Church, M. G. Cassell, ...
Trinity Station—Grace Church (Vacant), ...
Tuscumbia—St. John's Church, Henry Kingham, ...
Tuscaloosa—Christ Church, Walter C. Whitaker, ...
Troy—St. Mark's Church, J. J. D. Hall, ...
Union Springs—Trinity Church, J. J. D. Hall, ...
Uniontown—Church of the Holy Cross, Bertram E. Brown, ...
Whistler—St. Paul's Church, Gardiner L. Tucker, ...

MISSIONS.

Avondale—Christ Church Mission, O. P. Fitzsimmons, ...
Bridgeport—(Vacant), ...
Carbon Hill and Galloway—St. James' Mission, Thos. J. Beard, D. D
Cedar Hill—St. Paul's Mission, Howard R. Walker, ...
Citronelle—St. Thomas' Church, Gardiner L. Tucker, ...
Columbia—St. Paul's Mission, Innes O. Adams, ...
Fort Payne—St. Luke's Mission (Vacant),.....
Gadsden—The Mission of the Holy Comforter, J. F. Goldman,.....
Montevallo—Mission (Vacant), ...
Montgomery—The Annunciation (Vacant), ...
Montgomery—The Holy Innocents, Stewart McQueen, ...
Mount Meigs—Grace Church Mission, R. C. Jeter, ...
Orrville—Mission, M. G. Cassell, ...
Perdue Hill—Howard R. Walker, ...
Stanton—M. G. Cassell, ...
Syllacauga—J. Coleman Horton, ...
Tyler's—St. Peter's Mission, M. G. Cassell, ...
Woodlawn—Grace Church Mission, Thos. J. Beard, D. D.,.....

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL NOTE.

By the Editor.

The literature of the Church is not extensive. In the lists belo presented such references as have been found both as to Churche the Clergy. The special work of the several ministers, so far as k at the time of compilation, is presented in Owen's *Bibliography o bama*, under their respective names.

THE CHURCH.

Under the title *History of the Protestant Church in Alabama 1763-1891* (Birmingham, Roberts & Son, 1898), Rev. Walter C. Whitaker, one of the compilers of the foregoing paper, has presented "a history, not of bishops, priests, or parishes, but of a diocesan Church." He rigidly sacrifices detail to comprehensiveness of statement, and but little can be learned through his work of the parishes of the Diocese, or of the Clergy who have labored in the field from the beginning. Within the limits, however, which the author set for himself, his work attains *a high standard of excellence.*

Bishop Wilmer's *Reminiscences of a Grandfather* (New York, 1887) is autobiogrpaical and has much *passim*, relating to the Church.

Thomas H. Clark's "Religious History," in *Memorial Record of Alabama*, vol. ii, pp. 241-2, contains a very meagre account of the Protestant Churches of the State.

In Rev. Greenough White's *Saint of the Southern Church* there is of course to be found much Diocesan history.

The struggle of the Church for the election of a Bishop is set forth in a paper styled "Our First Bishop," by Rev. W. C. Whitaker in the Montgomery *Advertiser*, Nov. 11, 1894, reprinted from the *Church Record*.

In 1894, "A Question of Ministerial Prerogative" arose between the Rector, Rev. J. L. Tucker, and the Vestry of St. John's Church, Mobile. This attracted attention all over the country; and the conclusion was printed as the *Debate and Findings of the Standing Committee of the Diocese of Alabama with the Bishop's Decision* (Mobile, 1895, 8vo. pp. 83.). Bishop Wilmer has stated that in no other single publication can there be found so clear a presentation of Church law. It appears that the brunt of the clerical argument fell on Mr. Tucker, whose contentions were sustained.

The contest just after the Civil War between Bishop Wilmer and the military authorities in Alabama, arising from the issuance of the celebrated "pastoral letter" to his clergy in which he "told them that 'the prayer for all those in civil authority' was out of place and utterly incongruous under the present state of affairs," is quite fully drawn out in his *Reminiscences*, etc., pp. 139-147. It is also carefully gone over, with the original documents, in Whitaker's *History*, etc., pp. 171-187. The *Journals* of the Diocese have "a very full statement of the whole matter." There is a brief synoptical view in the *Centennial History of the Church in America.*

Rev. George M. Everhart has prepared a *History of Hamner Hall* (1887), the former Church school. Other educational efforts are reviewed in Whitaker.

The Diocesan *Journals* appear annually. For full list, with bibliographical detail, *see* Owen's *Bibliography of Alabama.* Several complete sets of these Journals are preserved.

The following Church periodicals have been published: *The Church Register*, 1868, edited by Rev. J. H. Ticknor; *The Old Church Path*, 1878-1882, edited by Rev. George H. Hunt; *The Alabama Churchman*, 1888-9, edited by Rev. L. W. Rose; and the *Church Record of Alabama*, 1892-99, edited by Rev. W. C. Whitaker.

THE CLERGY.

The references below do not extend to general compilations, such as Appleton's *Cyclopedia of Biography*, or Lloyd's *Clerical Directory*. Probably some titles have escaped attention.

Rev. Nicholas Hamner Cobbs was the first Bishop of the Diocese. He is fortunate in having Rev. Greenough White, Sewanee, Tenn., as a biographer. In *A Saint of the Southern Church* (New York, James Pott & Co., 1898, 8vo. pp. 183.) he delineates with master skill the life and work of this now sainted servant of the Most High. On May 4, 1861, the Rev. Geo. F. Cushman, Rector of St. Luke's Church, Cahaba,

preached a memorial sermon on his life—"The Israelite without guil
before the Convention of the Diocese (8vo. pp. 37.). Extracts from
sermon are in Wilmer's *Reminiscences*, p. 249, *et. seq.* Bishop Henr
Lay, of Ark., published in the *Church Review*, c. 1861, an appreci
sketch. In Rev. Philip Slaughter's *Bristol Parish* (2nd ed. 1879)
45-51, and in Brewer's *Alabama*, pp. 458-9, will be found short sket
In Whitaker there is much pertaining to his ministerial life, with *por*
There is also a *portrait* in Wilmer, p. 242.

The second Bishop was Rev. R. H. Wilmer, who is now living.
account of his consecration is to be found in the *Life* of Bishop M
the last official act of this venerable prelate. In his *Recent Past fr*
Southern Standpoint, Reminiscences, etc., (New York, 1887, 8vo. pp.
the Bishop reveals to us his strength of thought and intellectuality,
glimpses from the inner life. The book deals with "matters poli
sectional, social, and ecclesiastical," with engaging frankness and cou
It contains his *portrait*. Whitaker has the work of his episcopate,
portrait.

The Assistant Bishop of the Diocese is Rev. Henry Melville J
son, of whose life there is an account in Brant and Fuller's *Mem*
Record of Alabama, vol. ii, p. 695.

An interesting and touching sketch of Rev. A. A. Muller, one o
earliest rectors of Christ Church, Tuscaloosa, is given in Williar
Smith's *Reminiscences* (1889), pp. 161-170.

An edition of the *Select Sermons* of Rev. Nathaniel P. Knapp, rect
Christ Church, Mobile, was issued by Rev. Wm. Johnson, rect
Christ Church, Tuscaloosa (Phila., 1855, 8vo. pp. 502), with "a
sketch," and *portrait*. There are fifty-nine sermons.

In Teeple and Smith's *Jefferson County and Birmingham* (1887)
biographies of Rev. Thomas J. Beard, D. D., pp. 218-220, and of
James Alexander Van Hoose, pp. 470-472, both of Birmingham.

In Smith and DeLand's *Northern Alabama* (1888) are sketche
Rev. John Munro Banister, Huntsville, p. 272; Rev. Robert W. I
well, Selma, p. 696; Rev. Stephen U. Smith, Eutaw, p. 201; and
James H. Stringfellow, Tuscaloosa, p. 547.

In Brant and Fuller's *Memorial Record of Alabama* (1894) are biogr
cal sketches of Rev. O. P. Fitzsimmons, Birmingham, vol. ii, p. 877;
J. F. Smith, Prattville, vol. ii, p. 983; Dr. Horace Stringfellow, M
gomery, vol. ii, p. 751, and Rev. Gardiner C. Tucker, Mobile, p. 608.

There is a sketch of Rev. Innes O. Adams, Eufaula, in Goodsp
Memoirs of Central Arkansas (1889), pp. 148-9.

In the Trade edition of the *Florence Herald*, Oct. 14, 1897, is a
account of the life work of Rev. Henry Kingham, Florence, with *po*

William Gilmore Simms' *Mellichampe, a Legend of the Santee* (1836
an account of the ancestors of Rev. W. Lawton Mellichampe, of
sonville.

Parishes.

Of the several parishes there are few satisfactory histories. Su
are extant fail in many of the essentials desired in local history wr
and all are parts of general works. No emphasis whatever appears
laid on the development and presentation of the spiritual side of
life.

Christ Church, Mobile, the oldest church in the Diocese, issues
Books (8vo) regularly, the first being printed for 1883. This initial
ber has a valuable collection of "Historical Reminiscences of
Church Parish. Contributed by several of the older members."

Christ Church, Tuscaloosa, the next in order of date, in 1894, pub
a *Year Book* (8vo, pp. 52), prepared by the rector, Rev. W. C. Whi
in which are many interesting facts. There is a mere reference
existence of this church in Smith and DeLand's *Northern Alabama*,

A more than local sketch of the Church of the Advent, Birmingham, is in Teeple and Smith's *Jefferson County and Birmingham* (1887), pp. 212-218. It presents conditions and elements of church growth, the clergy, buildings, etc.

Blue's *Churches of Montgomery* (1878), pp. 36-44, has a full and exhaustive account of St. John's, Montgomery, with ministers, work of the vestry and buildings.

The history of St. Paul's, Selma, with an account of the laying of the cornerstone March 20, 1839, is given by Hardy in *Selma; her Institutions and her Men* (1879), pp. 34, 122-124.

Little's *History of Butler County* (1885), p. 89, has brief notice of St. Thomas, Greenville.

Smith and DeLand's *Northern Alabama* (1888), a miscellaneous collection of county and town sketches and biographies, contains meager accounts of Grace Church, Anniston, p. 474; St. Paul's, Greeensboro, p 557; St. Mark's, Troy, p. 724; and St. John's, Tuscumbia, p. 429. In 1862 the Federal Army occupied the last named church building, and destroyed "a large part of the Register, hence only a partial record is preserved, 1858-1866."

"Old St. Luke's Parish, Cahaba," is the subject of a paper in the *Church Record*, reprinted in the Montgomery *Advertiser*, June 10, 1894. The Parish Register is preserved in Selma.

Snedicor's *Directory of Greene County* (1856), then including what is now Hale county, has a list, showing location, pastors, and number of communicants in the churches of the county, p. 58.

Tharin's *Directory of Marengo* (1861), p. 47, has the same for that county.

XI. THE ALABAMA-MISSISSIPPI BOUNDARY

By John Hollis Bankhead,[1] of Fayette.

The following letter is contributed for the purpose of a some new facts to an important subject—the State's bound but more especially to call attention to the mass of valuabl terial relating to Alabama, stored in the Government arc The extent of the collections in these repositories cannot b preciated until effort at location is directed to specific sub as in the present case.

The various Departments, owing to the increased deman the use of the material in their keeping, have been stimulat an exploration of its extent, and the preparation of printe other indexes to its character and location. It is, ther practically easy to determine, on application, whether or no ticular items of information are to be found. Access is

[1] J. H. Bankhead, son of James Greer and Susan Flemming. (Bankhead, was born in Moscow, Marion County (now Lamar), Sept. 13, 1842. Paternally he is Scotch-Irish, James Bankhead en ing from North Ireland prior to the Revolutionary War, and s on Broad River, Union District, South Carolina. He was a larg owner, and the principal founder of the old town of Pinckneyville. wife was Elizabeth Black. Of nine children, George Bankhead m Jane Greer (daughter of Wm. Greer and Mary McCurdy), and m Westward, finally located in Marion County, Ala., where he rear family and died. His son, James Greer Bankhead, married Susan ming Hollis, daughter of Col. John Hollis and Letitia Holliday, John Hollis (a Capt. in the Revolutionary War), and Margaret K on. The Hollis family is English, emigrating first to Maryland and to Fairfield District, S. C., and thence to Ala. He is self educated served four years in the Confederate Army in the 16th Regt., Ala Inf., and was three times wounded. After the war he had various bu interests; represented Marion County in the General Assembly f sessions of 1865-66, 1866-67; was a member of the State Senate, 18 and of the House of Representatives for Lamar County, 1880-81; an Warden of the Alabama Penitentiary from 1881 to 1885. He has successively a member of the 50th, 51st, 52d, 53d, 54th, 55th, an Congresses from the Sixth Alabama District. His wife is Tallulah daughter of James and Elizabeth *(Starley)* Brockman, old Greenvi C., families. For a more extended sketch *see* Teeple and Smith's *son County and Birmingham* (1887), pp. 442-3. For latest sketch, wit trait, see Tuscaloosa *Times*, 68th Anniversary and Trade Edition, 12, 1899. For ancestry of his wife's family *see* "Bryant Lester, of L burg Co., Va., and his Descendants," by Thomas M. Owen, in *P tions* Southern History Association, April, 1897, vol. i, pp. 127-137.

easily obtainable, either for examination or copying, so far as the use of the papers and records does not interfere with current work. In some instances, as the Pension Bureau, a special force is employed to respond to inquiries by the public.[2]

It is understood that the ALABAMA HISTORY COMMISSION will make an exhaustive examination and report on all of these materials so far as they pertain to the State.

F. W. Mondell to John H. Bankhead.

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR,
GENERAL LAND OFFICE,
WASHINGTON, D. C., *August 30, 1898.*

Hon. J. H. Bankhead,
Fayette, Alabama.

SIR: I am in receipt of your letter dated July 27, 1898, referring to the Act of March 2, 1819, (3 [U. S.] Stats., 489) providing for the admission[3] of Alabama into the Union, the 2d section of which you say specifies that the western boundary, in part, shall run due south from the N. W. corner of Washington County to the Gulf of Mexico, but as a matter of fact it runs S. E. to the Gulf, which fact finds explanation in the discretion given the surveyors in the 3d section of the act, which provides that the line can be run S. E. if it "will encroach on the counties of Wayne" etc., in Mississippi, and you ask for copies of all papers

[2] Mrs. Ellen Hardin Walworth discussing the "Value of National Archives" before the American Historical Association, July, 1893, says: "The Government of the United States, with all the excuses which have been presented, still appears to have been culpably negligent in the collection and preservation of the National archives."—*Report, 1893*, p. 31.

Mr. A. Howard Clark, of the Smithsonian Institution, after describing to the same body, Dec., 1894, "What the United States Government has done for History," declares that "No nation ever possessed more complete records of its history, than are now preserved in the Federal and State archives," etc., and also "Though the Government has done so much, yet much more remains undone."—*Report, 1894*, p. 552. At the same session, Mr. Andrew H. Allen reported on "The Historical Archives of the Department of State."—*Ibid*, p. 281-298.

There are a number of Government *Reports* which indicate the special nature of collections in the several Departments. But the best general account is given in Justin Winsor's *Narrative and Critical History of America*, vol. viii, pp. 413-426, in an appendix on manuscript sources, etc., in Federal archives, where all special references to particular location and character of material are given.

[3] For Act creating Alabama Territory, March 3, 1817, *see U. S. Stat. at Large*, vol. iii, p. 371, and for Alabama Enabling Act *see Ibid*, p. 489 *et seq.* A general discussion of all boundaries of Alabama is to be found in Gannett's *Boundaries of the United States* (1885), pp. 102-103.

or reports whatever made by the surveyors in running the b
dary, and if the same has been printed you request to be ad
as to where it can be found.

In reply, I have the honor to state that the matter rel
to the survey of the boundary line between Alabama and M
sippi is not in printed form.

Upon examining the records and files of this office cons
able data with reference to the subject is found.

There are on file about 60 photolithographic copies of pla
townships and fractional townships in the western part of
bama showing the boundary line and the connections or clo
of section lines on said boundary line.

Uncertified photolithographic copies of these plats wil
furnished at the rate of 25 cents for each plat or $15 fo
If certified photolithographic copies are desired, the fee wi
50 cents per plat and 10 cents for a revenue stamp on each pl
$36 for the 60 plats, duly certified including the revenue sta

Other papers are found as follows:

1. A copy of plat, certified to by John Coffee surveyor
eral for Alabama under date of June 26, 1822, of the surv
that part of the boundary line from the mouth of Bear C
on the Tennessee River to the N. W. corner of Washin
County, executed by James W. Exum. The fee for a cer
tracing of this plat is $5.10.

2. Map of that part of said boundary line from the Cho
boundary south to the Gulf of Mexico, made under the dire
of Thomas Freeman, a certified tracing of which will be fur
ed for $9.10.

3. Map showing a portion of the townships through w
the line passes, (Ts. 11 to 20, Rs. 16 & 17 W., Alabama).
photolithographic copies of plats above described give more
plete data than the map, but if a certified tracing of said
is desired, the fee therefore is $6.10.

4. Field notes of the survey of that part of the boundary
between Alabama and Mississippi, from the mouth of Bear C
to the N. W. corner of Washington County, executed by J
W. Exum and examined and approved by John Coffee, surv
general, October 12, 1820.

The estimated cost of a certified copy of the above desc
field notes, is $17.10 including the revenue stamp.

In addition to the above the following papers are found, viz: [1] Copies of Instructions to James W. Exum, dated April 28, 1820, from Thomas Freeman to the Commissioner of General relative to the survey of said boundary line; [2] copy of Agreement, dated May 29, 1820, between John Coffee, surveyor general, of Alabama, and Thomas Freeman, surveyor of U. S. lands south of Tennessee, as to what portions of the line should be run under each ones direction; [3] letter dated September 30, 1820, from Thomas Freeman to the Commissioners of General Land Office, transmitting certain papers; [4] letter from John Coffee, dated October 12, 1820, to the Commissioner of the General Land Office transmitting papers in regard to the matter; [5] letter from Thomas Freeman dated September 30, 1820, to the Commissioner of the General Land Office transmitting a map of that portion of the boundary line extending from the Choctaw boundary line to the Gulf of Mexico; [6] letter from John Coffee, dated October 12, 1820, to the Commissioners of the General Land Office stating the cause of delay in making his report of the survey; [7] letter from John Coffee to James W. Exum appointed him a surveyor to run and mark the boundary line from the mouth of Bear Creek on the Tennessee River to the N. W. corner of Washington County, Alabama; [8] letter from the Commissioner of the General Land Office dated November 2, 1820, addressed to the Secretary of the Treasury transmitting a map and field notes of the boundary line, also other papers.

If you desire certified copies of these last named papers an estimate of the cost thereof will be furnished you, and should you desire them please state whether you wish them certified under separate seals or whether if they are certified under one seal they will answer your purpose, as the fee charged will be at the rate of 15 cents per hundred words for the copies and $1 additional for the certificate and seal of this office with an extra charge of 10 cents for a revenue stamp to be attached to each certificate.

Very respectfully,

(Signed) F. W. MONDELL,

Acting Commissioner.

SURVEYORS-GENERAL.

By the Editor.

The office of Surveyor-General was one of much importance Mississippi Territory was created April 7, 1798, but it was not until 3, 1803, that Congress passed the first of a long series of Acts in r to public lands in its limits. This Act provided for "a surveyor o of the United States south of the State of Tennessee."—United *Statutes at Large*, vol. ii, p. 229.

(1) Isaac Briggs, of Md., was appointed to this position April 7 and permanently commissioned Nov. 18, 1803. On March 2, 18 public lands in the Territory of Orleans was placed in this district vol. ii, p. 324.

(2) Seth Pease, of the District of Columbia, succeeded Briggs, M 1807. On April 12, 1812, the district was further enlarged by the a of the public lands south of the line 31° north latitude and betwe Mississippi and Perdido rivers.—*Ibid*, vol. ii, p. 713.

(3) Thomas Freeman, born in Ireland, succeeded Pease, Aug. 27 was permanently commissioned Jan. 10, 1811, and continued in offic his death in 1821. He was an excellent man. *See* sketch in Clail *Mississippi* (1880), p. 207, *note*.

(4) On March 3, 1817, an additional surveyor was provided for tl lic lands in the Northern district of Mississippi Territory.—U. S. *Large*, vol. iii, p. 375. To this position Gen. John Coffee, of Tenn. in Prince Edward Co., Va.) was appointed March 6, 1817. On Ap 1818, the limits of the district were restricted to Alabama Ter —U. S. *Stat. at Large*, vol. iii, p. 446. He was successively commis for Alabama Feb. 17, 1823, Jan. 10, 1827, and July 9, 1831. He office July 7, 1833. He was a man of superior attainments. A v sketch of him prepared by Col. James E. Saunders, is in Smith ar Land's *Northern Alabama* (1888), pp. 298-306; *steel portrait*.

(5) James H. Weakley succeeded Coffee, July 20, 1833.

The list of surveyors-general on p. 171 of Thomas Donaldson's *Domain* (1884) is unreliable. The foregoing facts have been gleane the office of the State Department, the General Land Office, a Statutes at Large.

XII. CREEK WAR INCIDENTS.

By Henry Sale Halbert,[1] of Crawford, Miss.

INTRODUCTION.

The incidents narrated below, while of a minor character, cannot fail of interest as being in the main a contribution of new facts, and of additional facts as to well known events. They are all believed to be authentic.

The facts, except as to the Holy Ground and Seekaboo, were obtained from Rev. Josiah Allen and his brother Henry, sons of Drury Allen, who early settled in South Alabama and participated in the stirring events of the Creek War. These brothers were men of intelligence and well preserved memories. They were in the midst of all the events they described, and have on more than one occasion narrated these as well as other occurences with remarkable clearness.[2]

---

[1] H. S. Halbert, son of Percival and Jane (*Owen*) Halbert, was born three miles northwest of old Yorkville, Pickens Co., Ala., Jan. 14, 1837. He was educated at Union University under the Presidency of Dr. J. H. Eaton. Later he went to Texas, and during the greater part of 1860 was in a Regiment of Texas State Troops, commanded by Col. M. T. Johnson. Attached to this command were several companies of friendly Indians from the Washita Agency, being composed of Caddoes, Absentee Shawnees, Delawares, Tonkaways, Kechies and Wacoes. The chiefs Placido and Jose Maria commanded respectively the Tonkaways and Caddo tribes. He was in several campaigns against the Comanches and Kioways. In 1861 he again served in the Indian campaigns, but in the battalion of Maj. Dalrymple. Enlisting in the summer of 1861 in the 6th Texas Regiment, C. S. Vols., he saw continuous service until disabled by a wound at New Hope, Ga., May 26, 1864. After eight months he recovered and returned to his command and served until the close of hostilities. Since the war he has been teaching; and for the past few years he has devoted his time almost wholly to educational work among the Mississippi Choctaws. He has done much valuable historical work, and has devoted some attention to archaeology. For account of his literary work *see* Owen's *Bibliography of Alabama*, pp. 959-960.

[2] Drury Allen emigrated from Edgefield District, S. C., to South Alabama in 1811 or 12, bringing his wife, who was Miss Margaret Waite, and five children. His son, Rev. Josiah Allen was born Jan. 20, 1800, and when not fourteen years of age enlisted in Sam Dale's Company. He was a Congregational Methodist minister, and died at his home in the southwest corner of Jasper County, Miss., Dec., 1891. Henry Allen, another son, was born in 1801, and died in Jasper county, 1893. An account of the Allen family emigration is narrated in Ball's *Clarke County, Alabama* (1882), pp. 317-319.

The Holy Ground Incident was received from Mr. Wade, aged about 77 years, now living near Lake Como, County, Miss., the son of Reddin Wade, who was in th of the Holy Ground.

The fate of Seekaboo was learned from a very reliab upright Indian, Hemonubbee, whom the writer interview years ago, in response to a suggestion from the late Dr. C. Draper, eminent as author and collector. The stat were voluntary.[3]

I. CAPT. SAM DALE.[4]

About the middle of July, 1813, soon after Fort Glass wa pleted, Captain Sam Dale and his brother James Dale there. They were on the point of returning to Georgia the citizens recognizing Dale as a good officer, begged stay with them, offering to give him the command of th Dale hesitated for some time. At last, he said, "Well is no more valuable than any body else's, so I will sta you." He was fortwith unanimously elected to comma fort. This explains why Dale was in command at this Rev. Josiah Allen, of Jasper County, Miss., and his b Henry Allen, among others, were present.

On the morning of the last day's march to the Holy G one of Dale's men was attacked with a severe illness and fel to the rear with a comrade, Drury Allen, (father of Josia Henry Allen above), who agreed to stay with him and tak of him. Both followed slowly in the track of the adva army. About dark, this fact was reported to Dale, who ins took two or three men, and with a supply of lightwood to for the night was very dark, started back in quest of the b men. He fortunately met them within a mile of the Holy G slowly making their way to camp. This little incident i

[3] Hemonubbee was the son of Fillamotubbee, one of P taha's warriors. He died in 1889, aged about 90, at his old hom miles southeast of Philadelphia, Neshoba County, Miss. His far on the south side of Cushtusha creek. He was married several tim has numerous descendants in Miss. and in the Choctaw Nation. A in the 30's, married a Scotch Indian agent, Hugh McDonald, and b the ancestor of the McDonald Indians in south Neshoba.

[4] His career is fully portrayed in J. F. H. Claiborne's *Life and T Gen. Sam. Dale* (New York, 1860, 12mo, pp. 133; ills.). An extend view of this work appeared in the Georgia University *Magazine*, was reprinted in the Dallas (Ala.) *Gazette*, March 24, 1854.

haps worthy of being placed on record, as it illustrates Dale's kindness of heart and his regard for his soldiers.

2. THE FIRST BLOOD SHED IN CLARKE COUNTY.

The place where the first blood was shed in Clarke county was half a mile west of the nine mile post on the Suggsville and Choctaw Corner road, and, according to the statements of some it occurred before the Burnt Corn expedition. The account is, that a party of citizens, among them James Smith and Mark Hayes, while looking up some cattle, came across three Indians whom they disarmed and turned over to the care of Smith and Hayes, with the understanding that when they returned from their cow hunt, they would take their captives to Fort Sinquefield. Smith and Hayes soon noticed that their captives were conversing in low tones with each other and casting significant glances towards their (the Indians') guns, which were left carelessly stacked against a tree. Almost before the guard was aware of it, the Indians simultaneously sprang towards the tree. Hayes instantly shot one dead. Smith sprang forward, jerked up one of the Indian's guns—a light shotgun—and at the same time, seized one of the Indians with his left hand. With the gun held pistol fashion he shot down the third Indian, who seing that he could not get to the guns had begun to retreat. Then, instantly drawing his knife, he stabbed the second Indian to the heart. All this was the work of a few seconds and was considered a remarkable achievement. Whether the incident related by Meek in *Romantic Passages in Southern History*, pp. 309-310, is another version of this event, or whether they were two separate, though similar affairs, is not known. Smith lived one and a half miles south-west of the present Suggsville.

3. THE CANOE FIGHT.[5]

Pickett, Meek and other writers are silent as to the purpose of the presence of the Creeks down on the Alabama River at the time and place when the Canoe fight occurred. This was not

[5] Jeremiah Austill, one of the participants, has an account of this episode —The Canoe Fight—in *Alabama Historical Reporter*, Aug., 1884. *See also* for account, written by him, in *Fayette (Ala.) Journal*, July 23, 1886, *reprinted* from the *Clarke County Democrat*, 1886. *See also* Meek's *Romantic Passages*, etc., pp. 295-322; Pickett's *Alabama*, vol. ii, pp. 304-328; Halbert and Ball's *Creek War*, Chapter xvii; Ball's *Clarke County, Ala.*, pp. 166-170; Brewer's *Alabama*, pp. 435, 437-9; and Claiborne's *Life of Dale, passim.*

a strictly military movement on the part of the Creeks, b ply a foraging expedition. That the Creeks had come dc Alabama River with several large boats or canoes to loa corn and carry back to the Holy Ground. They came fr Holy Ground, and intended to take the corn which they g: off the plantations back to that point. Mr. Ball (*Creek Wa* ply says it was a foraging expedition, without other co James Cornells received this information from the Creek the war.

As will be noticed there were nine men on the east side Alabama River during the progress of the Canoe fight. names were: Lieut. Walter Creagh, Drury Allen, Jo Embree, William Foster, John Bradley, John Campbell Elliott, John Graham, and John French.

Caesar, or Jim Caesar, as he was often called, who may b sidered as one of the participants of the Canoe Fight, som after the Creek war was bought by Capt. Sam Dale. After death, he fell by inheritance to his brother James Dale. the latter died in 1843, Caesar was bought by William the Sheriff of Lauderdale county, Miss., in whose family h until 1865. He died in the spring of 1866, and now lies somewhere near the centre of Kemper County, Miss. For years prior to his death, he was a worthy member of the M dist church. In his version of the Canoe Fight, Caesar said that Smith did most of the fighting. The latter died 1850, near Enterprise, Miss.

4. THE HOLY GROUND.[6]

After the Creeks were routed and driven across the ri the Holy Ground, several of the soldiers expressed a des follow up the victory by making an excursion over on the

---

In the last will be found a picture of the "Fight;" and in the *Cree* p. 240, is a likeness of Mr. Austill. His son, Judge Huriosco Mobile, has an oil painting of him, executed only a few years aft period. Meek gives biographical sketches of Dale, Smith and Au his *Romantic Passages*, etc.

[6] "The site of Holy Ground Town is about two miles north of the town of White Hall [Lowndes Co.]. Holy Ground Creek rise White Hall and flows northward to the Alabama River. On near river, which here runs nearly west, the creek deflects somewhat northeast before emptying into the river. Within this horseshoe o insula formed by the creek and the river stood Holy Ground To Halbert and Ball's *Creek War*, pp. 247-8.

"Echanachaca, or Holy Ground, was the residence of Weath

shore. One of the officers, willing to gratify this desire, offered a reward of fifty dollars to any one who would swim the river, seize one of the Indian canoes tied on the other shore and return with it. Two of the soldiers accepted the proposition with the understanding that their comrades should protect them by keeping a sharp look out and to fire upon any Creek warriors that should appear in view. They accordingly plunged into the river, but after swimming a short distance, one of the men returned, finding the water too cold for him. His comrade, however, persevered, reached the shore, took possession of a canoe, and returned in it to the eastern bank. By making several trips across the river, and at each trip bringing back more canoes, sufficient number was finally collected, in which quite a large party of whites and Choctaws crossed over to the hostile side. They made a thorough search in the cane-brakes, and found, in several places, a large quantity of Creek baggage and many of their ponies. Such of the baggage as could not well be appropriated or utilized was destroyed. The Choctaws made a special appropriation of the Creek ponies. After securing all the booty that was desirable, the party returned to the eastern shore, nearly every Choctaw being the happy owner of a pony, which he managed to make swim over.

The burning of the Holy Ground town took place after the return of the party from this expedition.

A short time after the battle—perhaps one or two days—there arose much dissatisfaction among the Creeks in regard to the issue of the battle which had terminated so utterly contrary to the predictions of their prophets. To allay the murmurings of their

---

The location of this spot has been, with some, a subject of uncertainty. Eaton, in his *Life of Jackson*, confounds it with the Hickory Ground, in the fork of the Coosa and Tallapoosa, and tradition has, in part, adopted the error. The Holy Ground proper, however, was situated along the south bank of the Alabama, between Pintlala and Big Swamp Creeks, in the present county of Lowndes. It received its name from being the residence of the principal prophets of the nation, and having been by them consecrated from the intrusion of white men. Wizard circles were described around its borders, and the credulous inhabitants were assured that no enemy could tread upon its soil without being blasted. It was emphatically called the 'Grave of White Men.' A more fertile and beautiful tract of country, especially when clothed with the vegetation of spring-time, does not exist in our State; and it was thickly populated by the aborigines. Near the mouth of Pintlala, stood a village of eighty wigwams. The chief town, a few miles below, contained two hundred houses; and here the council house of the Alabama tribe was situated."—Meek's *Romantic Passages*, etc., pp. 278-279.

people, and at the same time to find an opening for r
their lost oracular prestige, one of the prophets there
nounced that there was a traitor at the Holy Ground,
his counter charms and incantations, had destroyed th
of those powerful spells, whereby, as they had supp
Holy Ground had been rendered impregnable and in
to all the assaults of the white man; and that
surely in consequence of such treason that th
had been able to capture the place. To test t
of this matter, the prophet ordered a large
be made, and then gave directions that all, prophets
riors, should form a circle, one standing behind the othe
the sacred fire, and then march a number of times ar
fire, and that at the close of the last circuit, the man upo
the greatest amount of soot had fallen must be the g
and that he must be put to death. It should be rememb
in the symbolism of the red man, black, as in the bla
soot, was considered a death emblem.

The prophet's instructions were carried out to the ve
One man, of course, was adjudged to have received the
amount of soot, and was at once put to death in due fo
superstitious element among the Creeks, no doubt, r
lieved, that by this ordeal prescribed by the prophet, t
ment of the Great Spirit was really visited upon the M
traitor. Their shrewd prophets, however, looking de
the matter, knew full well that it was only by such craft
could regain their lost prestige, which this action seems
fully restored among their credulous followers.

The foregoing is thoroughly characteristic of India
nature and Indian prophets.

Truth compels the statement that the Choctaws ac
barbarously towards the slain Creek warriors at the Holy
They took a special pleasure in tying their bodies wi
vines to their ponies' tails. They would then ride th
about the camp, dragging the dead warriors at their h

5. ABANDONING THE FORTS.

On the return of General Clairborne's army from t
Ground, a feeling of relief was felt by the people livin
forts. They began gradually to abandon them, and by earl

all were back again on their farms. The fall of 1813 was a very unhealthy season to the people living in the forts. The mortality was very great among the children, owing, it is said, to their being confined almost exclusively to a diet of beef and sweet potatoes.

6. JAMES CORNELLS.

James Cornells, a noted Creek half breed, was a man of strong athletic build, but with a face terribly disfigured by the yaws, his mouth being contracted into a very small pucker. He was quiet, peaceable and civil, under ordinary circumstances, but a most desperate man when his resentments were aroused. After the massacre of Fort Mims, he came to Fort Madison, and served in that garrison. Some time in the November following, he rode an express from Fort Madison to Floyd's Army on the Georgia frontier. While on the return trip, he was hotly pursued by a party of Creek warriors. As he halted to water his horse, his rifle on his shoulder, they fired upon him, a ball striking his rifle near his neck, the bullet splitting and the fragments flying in his face and embedding themselves beneath the skin. He was pursued almost to the Alabama River. On reaching the river he dismounted urging his horse in and made him swim the river. Cornells with the despatches in his hat, and it tied securely upon his head, then swam the river behind his horse, holding up the gun stock with one hand so as to keep the lock dry. He arrived at Fort Madison with the dispatches. There he had the fragments of lead picked out of his face. This ride of Cornells was considered, at the time, a very daring exploit.

When Weatherford was at Fort Claiborne, after his surrender, to save him from being killed, Col. Gilbert C. Russell had a guard put over him, and Cornells was one of the party detailed. The latter was under the impression that Weatherford had something to do with the capture of his wife and the burning of his house and corn crib. Accordingly he felt very bitter towards him, and swore that he would kill him if he ever had the opportunity. Weatherford, somehow having heard of Cornells' threats against his life, at first objected to him as a guard. Finally he asked Cornells if he would take any advantage of him while under his charge. "No," said Cornells, "I will take no advantage of you while you are here and I am guarding you. But when

this time is over, I intend to kill you." To this Weathe plied, "Well, if you will take no advantage of me on this I will trust myself to you," Afterwards, Cornells finc Weatherford had nothing to do with the indignity put wife, and the destruction of his property, became reconc they became good friends.

The following are the facts connected with the killing Jones by Cornells, when the latter wished to take poss his ferry after the war, Jones refused to recognize his titl ing it, acording to Indian usage, as the property of his made threats against Cornells' life. One day, when Corn into a house situated on the west side of the river to ch clothes, Jones, armed with a gun, galloped up to the d asked for him. Cornells stepped to the door and said, am." Jones snapped his gun at him. Cornells instantly jerked a gun down from over the fire place, rushed to and shot Jones dead from his horse. He requested n arrested for this act, promising that when the day of should come, he would deliver himself up. When all were made known at the trial (under civil laws) Corn promptly acquitted.

7. THE FATE OF SEEKABOO, THE SHAWNEE PROPHET

After the Creek War Seekaboo went to Florida and n home with some of his Seminole kinsfolk. Whether he the seminole war is not known. Some years after th War, probably in the early '20's, Pushmataha with an e twelve warriors went to Florida on some tribal busin exact nature was not known, but it was something pe to establishing peaceful relations between the Choctaws Seminoles. For this purpose Pushmataha wished to sec services of Seekaboo as an interpreter, as he knew hi Upon his arrival among the Seminoles, he found out tha aboo had died a year or two before. Not finding any c competent to serve as an interpreter, Pushmataha returne Seekaboo had many acquaintances among the Choctaws

8. CREEK WAR ADVENTURE.

About noon on the same day, (September 6th) that Fisher and his sons went out to his farm, Charles Finly, b

in-law of Jonathan Embree, with three negroes, one of the negroes being Caesar, one of the participants of the Canoe fight, left Fort Madison to go southwardly in search of a beef steer, which they were instructed to butcher and bring back. Just before starting, Moore, asked them where they would make their camp the coming night, and said that he and his son would go out to Fisher's, and there get some chickens and eggs, and thence come to their camp and help them bring in the beef; and that Fisher and his sons had already gone out to the farm and had given them permission to get the chickens and the eggs. Finly thereupon, appointed as a camping place, a well known large deep ravine, which headed near Sizemore's Ferry, and ran southeastwardly into the river. The beef hunting party then rode off from the fort.

After thoroughly searching the woods they found, late in the afternoon, a herd of cattle on Reedy Creek, some two miles southwest of Sizemore's Ferry. As it was late, they concluded to go on to the appointed camping ground and return the next morning and butcher a beef out of the herd. They soon came to the ravine, entered it and rode up it half a mile. Here they halted, preparatory to making their camp. It was now near sun set. Just then they heard the firing of a gun in the direction of Fisher's house, nearly a mile distance. Caesar said that it was Moore's gun and that he would go out and meet him. Some of the party told him not to do it, that it might not be Moore, but an Indian, who did the firing. If so, and he was to go there, while they would not kill him as he was a negro, they would hold him a prisoner, and would take his horse and gun. Caesar, who was a man of great bravery, persisted in going forward, when one of the other negroes levelled his gun on him and told him if he moved a foot farther, he would shoot him down. This was hardly uttered, when from the same direction came the report of another gun. The suspicious of the party were now strengthened, and even Caesar saw the necessity of discretion. The men then made their camp in the ravine, kindled a small fire and roasted some sweet potatoes, which they got from John Hinson's potato patch, a few hundred yards distant. Moore not coming according to promise, they now feared the worst and were almost convinced that the two guns were fired by Indians. They were on their guard all night, holding their horses by the bridle. As

soon as day break appeared, one of the negroes leaving l with his comrades, climbed up out of the rav went cautiously eastward towards the river. Afte about one hundred and fifty yards he came across the fr of three Indians coming down from the dirction of house. Upon going back and reporting this fact, the p knowing how many Indians might be prowling near by, soon they might fall into an ambuscade, mounted thei and struck a straight course through the woods to Fort where they arrived about eight o'clock. When withi hundred yards of the fort, they saw the wounded Be just entering the gate. Upon comparing their experien Ben, it now seemed very probable to all the parties, that t Indians, whose trail had been seen, were the very Indi had fired upon the Fishers.[7] As to Moore, it seems that beef hunting party had left the fort, he gave up the inte going out to Fisher's, which may have been a very f thing for him.

9. CREEK RECONNOISANCE OF FORT MADISON.

Toward the latter part of October, 1813, nine hundre warriors under Weatherford came down the Alabama Ri the Holy Ground and camped on the western side of tl near Jim Cornell's Ferry. Their object was to capture Fo son so as to procure a supply of arms and ammunition, was a deficiency of war material among the Creeks. To plish this they sent out five warriors with instructions around the Fort, and to watch their opportunity and some one of its inmates, and bring them out alive to th camp. By interrogating such captives, they hoped to ge needful information in regard to the fort, how many it contained, and the proper time, manner and place to n assault. After the warriors were sent forth upon this to make assurance doubly sure. Weatherford himself det to go alone and make some observations. He acc dressed himself in a suit of citizen's clothes. Weatherfor with the hostiles, is said generally to have dressed and himself in the Indian style.

It is here necessary to somewhat describe the interior

[7] An account of the adventure of the Fishers is in Halbert a *Creek War*, pp. 206-207.

Madison before completing the narrative. The fort was divided by a partition wall, running North and South, into two divisions, or compartments, the eastern and larger division being known as the citizen's fort, as it was occupied by the citizens or militia, and the western division called the soldier's fort, and occupied by Claiborne's men. (This fact is not mentioned by Rev. T. H. Ball in his account of Fort Madison, in the *Creek War.*) At the entrance of the citizens' section, on the south, near the southeast corner, a street ran straight through to the north wall. Another street intersected this street at right angles, running across the interior of the fort from East to West, and at the latter point entering the soldiers' fort on the West, thence to the center of this fort, whence it turned South to a gate in the southern wall. The board cabin of Drury Allen stood a few feet north of the block house, which was in the southeast corner, the door of his cabin facing south. At the northeast corner stood the tent of Josiah Fisher, whose half-breed step-son, Charley Elliott, bore a strong resemblance to William Weatherford.

On the middle of the afternoon of the day on which the five warriors went ont on their mission, Elijah Presnal, who was stationed about two hundred and fifty yards northwest of the fort, fired at one of these warriors, who was a long ways off and partially concealed behind a log. Presnal was not certain at the time of the shot that it was an Indian, as he had only a faint glimpse of the moving and suspicious object; and as no one at the time went out to verify the affair, it was supposed that he was mistaken.

At night, about 8 or 9 o'clock, Henry Allen, a boy about twelve years of age, happended to be sitting near the door in his father, Drury Allen's cabin. Glancing up he saw a man standing in the door-way, with his arms pressed against the facing, and looking earnestly into the cabin. Drury Allen, then in the rear of his cabin, about the same time noticed the intruder, and quickly said to Henry:

"Who is that standing there?" "It is Charley Elliott, father," was the boy's reply. Just then the visitor, or intruder, quickly withdrew from the door-way. Allen instantly arose, took down his gun and exclaimed, "That is Bill Weatherford. It is not Charley Elliott."

With gun in hand, he went out in search of his visitor. Allen

was personally acquainted with Weatherford. While tolerably certain that this man was Weatherford, for fear that he might be mistaken, he refrained from giving the alarm. After a close search over the fort and failing to find the object of his search, Allen returned to his cabin. After leaving Allen's cabin, Weatherford, for it was he, kept along the eastern side of the fort, between the tents and the wall, until he reached Josiah Fisher's tent, which he thoroughly inspected. Thence he kept along the northern wall until he came to the street running south. He entered this street and kept it until he came to the street running west, taking which he entered the Soldier's fort. After thoroughly inspecting this fort, he went out of it by the gate on the south, and thence along the Southern wall until he came to the gate of the citizen's fort. Here on the west side of the gate way, between the ditch and the pickets were tied two horses, one belonging to Drury Allen, the other to Caleb Moncreif.[8] Hanging on the picket wall near by was Jesse Embree's saddle. Weatherford took possession of the saddle and the two horses and returned to the Creek Camp on the Alabama. He reported to his warriors that there were too many soldiers in Fort Madison for them to capture it. In the meanwhile, the five Creek warriors had secreted themselves in the tree tops near Micajah Benge's potato patch.[9]

The next morning very early, Allen and Moncreif, missing their horses, took their guns and started in search of them; and about the same time the two forage wagons left the fort. After a considerable search in the woods, Allen and Moncreif entered the road above Benge's collard and potato patch, and took the South end of it on their way back to the fort. The forage wagons of course had by this time gone some distance beyond the potato patch. Allen and Moncreif as they came to the potato patch, got over into it and grabbled up a few potatoes to take back to the fort. The warriors in the tree tops saw them, but knew that they could not capture two well armed men, so they did not molest them. About half way between the potato patch and the fort, Allen and Moncreif met Beard.[10]

---

[8] He came to South Alabama about 1808; *see* Ball's *Clarke County Ala.* (1882), pp. 131, 155 and 387.

[9] For a full description of the locality, and a notice of the detail of wagons sent to gather corn, *see Creek War*, pp. 223-224.

[10] The story of Beard is given in full in the *Creek War*, pp. 223-226.

The next day Drury Allen's missing horse returned to the fort, his mane and tail matted with cockle-burs, showing that he had come from the old field, near Jim Cornell's Ferry, as this was the only place in that entire region where cockle-burs were found.

After the war Weatherford related to James Cornells the whole story of his reconnoisance of Fort Madison, and his taking Allen's and Moncreif's horses, and that on his stating to his people the strength of the fort and the number of armed men in it, and this report being supplemented by the report of the five warriors, the Creeks abandoned the idea of an attempt to capture it.

10. INDIAN DEPREDATIONS.

A few days after the attack on Fort Sinquefield, George Morgan, John Emmons, and ——Dunn left Fort Madison to go up to Morgan's farm, about a mile above Suggsville, to get some honey for the fort. Upon their arrival, they dismounted and tied their horses to the fence. Emmons' horse was a fine stallion. They killed the bees and secured the honey. Soon after, while Morgan was walking over the premises, and Emmons and Dunn were eating a water melon, suddenly they were fired upon by a party of Creek warriors from the other side of the fence. Morgan and Dunn instantly took to their heels and fled for life. Emmons thought he would try to save his horse. He ran to get him, and had reached the fence, from the top of which he had just seized the bridle, when a mounted warrior came dashing up, jerked the reins out of Emmons' hand and rode away with his prize. Emmons, being in great danger from the Indians who were now advancing and firing upon him, wheeled around, sprang after his companions, and all succeeded in getting safely back to Fort Madison. They lost both horses and honey. Some time after, it was noticed by a visitor to the locality that seven bullets had struck the fence where Emmons stood in attempting to save his horse.

11. PUSHMATAHA.

As this noted Choctaw Mingo has acted a conspicuous part in the annals of Alabama and Mississippi, it is deemed not inappropriate to present a short account of his career, as well as to correct certain erroneous statements made by some of the writers of Alabama and Mississippi history.

Current accounts state that Pushmataha was born in E
sissippi, about the year 1764. This statement, that he v
in East Mississippi, is no doubt correct, especially so as
roborated by an old tradition, which was current among t
settlers of Noxubee County, that he was born on the east
Noxubee, some two miles above Macon. Many years a
stood, and perhaps still stands, on the east bank of this
large black oak, near which, tradition said, stood the litt
in which Pushmataha was born. In all the published a
of him seen by the writer, there is no reference to the soci
of his parents. We have no evidence that they were pleb
stated in Claiborne's *Mississippi*, p. 541, a statement d
invented by the author to sustain the thrasonical boast w
the same connection, he has put into the mouth of the chie
names of his parents have never been preserved, nor can th
ber of his brothers and sisters be definitely stated. He
least, one sister, named Nahotima, "She who seeks an
things," as the writer learns from his Choctaw friend, Jack
of Newton county, Mississippi, who is her grandson. Th
is compounded of *na*, an abbreviation of *nana*, meaning "
or "something," *hoyo*, "to seek," abbreviated into *ho*, and *i*
give," the two subjects *ho* and *ima* being united by *t*, the c
ing particle. He doubtless had another sister, or a brot
Oklahoma, who succeeded him as Mingo in 1825, was a n

Some comments on the name *Pushmataha* may not be
In this name the vowels must be pronounced according
genuine Continental sound, and the accent must be placed
penult. All other pronunciations and accentuations are inc
The Choctaws in ordinary conversation make use of much
of vowels and consonants. The full original form of the n
Apushimataha, that is, *Apushimalhtaha*, which name, no doul
given to the future mingo in his babyhood, from some triv
cumstance, the memory of which has long since been lost.
im alhtaha, literally translated, is "The sapling is ready, or fi
for him." The statement made in Brewer's *Alabama*, p. 16
that *Pushmataha* means "He has won all the honors of his
is not worth a second's consideration.

There is no record of the boyhood of Pushmataha, but
no doubt similar to that of the average Choctaw boy. Soor
attaining manhood, his ardent soul was enkindled with the

of a martial life, and he soon began to win renown as a warrior. From, as it were, a simple warrior, he arose to the position of a leader of the war parties making inroads across the Mississippi into the domains of the Osages, or the Washashi, as they are called in the Choctaw tongue. The Choctaws waged wars against the Osages for a long series of years, beginning in the last decade of the eighteenth century and continuing down to 1826, when, as we learn from the records of the Government "the path was made white" between the two tribes by General William Clark. Some account of Pushmataha's expeditions against the Osages can be seen in McKenny and Hall. The writer was informed some years ago, by his old friend Hemonubbee (*Himonabi*), who died in Neshoba county, Mississippi, in 1888, aged nearly ninety, that Pushmataha made many successful inroads into the Osage country. The full details of one of these excursions, the writer has in manuscript, taken down direct from the lips of Hemonubbee, who received it from his father Fillamotubbee (*Filamotabi*) who served under Pushmataha in that excursion.

Early in the nineteenth century, Pushmataha became Mingo of the "Okla Hannali," or the Six Towns District of the Choctaws. His authority and influence over the people of his district were very great and were always directed towards promoting the most friendly relations between them and the white people. He also exercised much influence over his contemporaries Moshulitubbee (*Amoshulitabi*) and Puckshenubbee (*Apakshenabi*), Mingos respectively of the "Ahepat Okla" (Potato-eating people) and "Okla Falaya" (Long people), as the north eastern and western districts were called in the native speech of the Choctaws.

A brief etymological digression may here be appropriate in regard to the names of the mingoes of these two districts. Moshulitubbee, written in the Choctaw orthography *Amoshulitabi*, signifies, "The one who perseveres and kills." *Amoshuli*, "to persevere," "to be zealous," "to be determined," *t*, the connective particle uniting the two subjects, and *abi*, "to kill." The current statement that the first part of this compound is *moshuli*, signifying "to be extinguished, to go out" (as fire), is altogether erroneous. *Moshuli* is not a word of action, and to make sense as a man's name, it cannot be compounded with *abi*, "to kill." Puckshenubbee, in the Choctaw orthography *Apakshenabi*, signifies "The one who hugs (like a bear) and kills." The connective par-

ticle *t* is not always used to unite two subjects. It is fr
omitted, where the meaning of the expression is very c
obvious.

There is a statement in Pickett's *History of Alabama,*
124, in regard to Pushmataha and George S. Gaines, wh
tains many inaccuracies, all, no doubt, resulting from slip
Pickett's memory as to the statements given him by Mr.
It may be best first to note the inaccuracies and then re
story as it really occurred. The Nanih Waiya mound wit
the writer is perfectly familiar, is not situate on the road
from St. Stephens, Alabama, to Jackson, Mississippi, a
by Mr. Pickett. The mound is, in fact, situated on the w
of Nanih Waiya creek, in the southern part of Winston
Miss., and about four hundred yards from the Neshoba
line. It is about forty feet high. Its base covers three
of an acre. Its summit, which is flat, has an area of one fo
an acre. Pickett's statement that the mound is enclose
ditch encompassing twenty acres is hardly accurate. It
veloped by a semi-circular rampart, about a mile and a
length, each end or extremity of the rampart terminating
the bank of Nanih Waiya creek, one being about six h
yards above the mound, the other the same distance belo
short, the mound stands exactly midway between the tv
tremities of the rampart, the greater part of which has been
worn by the plow, except in a certain place, where it trave
primeval forest. Pickett speaks of a deep hole on the
the mound, ten feet in diameter. While not disposed to
that such a hole may have once existed, certainly no tr
it can now be seen, nor has the writer ever heard "the old
habitant" speak of such a hole. Pickett is right in his stat
that "the ignorant portion of the Choctaws believe that the
cestors once sprung out of this hole, peopling the whole o
part of the country." To this day, the average Choctaw
upon the Nanih Waiya, or pretends to look upon it, as the
place and cradle of their race, where *Aba Inki* fashioned th
iksa at the base of this sacred mound. But Pickett mak
egregious blunder in his etymology of Nanih Waiya. The
signifies "Bending Hill," *Nanih*, Hill, *Waiya*, Bending, and s
ly applies to the bending or semi-circular rampart which envel
the mound, but in popular usage the name has been extend

as to embrace both the mound and the rampart, in fact, almost the mound alone. There is another statement made by Pickett in regard to Nanih Waiya in which his recollection of Gaines' statements must surely be at fault. He says that Gaines rode up on this mound. The writer has ascended Nanih Waiya afoot, perhaps fifty times in his life, and he knows positively that it is quite a *steep* task to even *lead* a horse up the winding path to its summit. He is therefore much inclined to doubt that Gaines rode up on this mound. This statement of Colonel Gaines' horseback trip up Nanih Waiya, however, may be of but little importance. But did that episode at Nanih Waiya between Gaines and Pushmataha occur in 1810? Did Gaines at that *early day* advise the Choctaws *oracularly* through Nanih Waiya that they ought to emigrate? The question of Choctaw emigration was never agitated by the Government agents as early as 1810. Looking at these statements of Pickett's from all points of view, it is certain that in consequence of his imperfect recollection he has made an error in the Indian, the locality, and the chronology.

The true version of this incident at Nanih Waiya, in which, however, Pushmataha does not figure, was related to the writer several years ago by the late W. T. Lewis, of Winston county, Miss., who while a member of the Mississippi Legislature at Jackson, during the war period, heard it direct from the lips of Mr. Gaines. Mr. Lewis often referred to Pickett's series of incorrect statements, comparing them with what he had heard from Mr. Gaines, and with his own personal knowledge of Nanih Waiya. The story is as follows: In or about 1830, Colonel Gaines was commissioned to go with a delegation of Choctaws to visit and explore their new country west. Nittakechi, Mingo of the "Okla Hannali," or Six Towns district, the successor of Pushmataha, was a member of this delegation. The first or second day of their travel they came to the sacred mound, Nanih Waiya. Nittakechi pointed to the mound and jestingly said, "That is our mother." Gaines replied, "Well, I will go to your mother and see what she says," and accordingly went to the mound. Upon his return Nittakechi said, "Well, Mr. Gainiss, what did our mother say?" She said, "You must all go west," was his reply. "*Holabi, holabi fehna,*" laughingly spoke the chief—"A lie, a real lie." This little incident afforded much amusement to all parties. It should be observed that the Choctaw word *holabi*, does not necessarily con-

vey that offensive or opprobious meaning which exi
English word *lie*. It does not always imply moral obli
may be even used to specify honest misstatements, or e
times a jest. Mr. Gainiss, as the Indians called him,
little aboriginal repartee in the facetious sense intended
kechi. The name of this chief may be translated *Day-*
It is said that he could do so much business in a da
seemed, as it were, to prolong or lengthen out the da
work.

In the late summer or early fall of 1811, the celebrated
chief, Tecumseh, visited the Choctaw people for the p
inducing them to join a proposed Indian confederacy.
in Pushmataha a most strenuous opponent to all his
None of the Choctaw Mingoes, or sub-mingoes favored
in the slightest degree, but according to Choctaw traditi
mataha was the most zealous of all in his opposition. I
ceeding Creek War, he early joined the American army
warriors. He was commissioned Lieutenant Colonel,
manded a battalion of warriors in the Holy Ground cam
which he was an actor of no mean distinction. He was
conscientious in the discharge of his military duties du
war, and was so rigid in his discipline, that he early succ
converting his wild warriors into efficient troops.

During the Creek War, the great mass of the Chocta
friendly to the Americans, and from first to last, several
of their warriors served in the American armies. But
standing this general friendliness of the Choctaws, ther
few Choctaws, not exceeding thirty, perhaps not so ma
united with the Creeks and fought against the American
fact is derived from the following several sources which
corroborate each other: Monette's *History of the Mississi*
ley, Gaines' *Reminiscences*, in the Mobile *Register*, Claiborn
sissippi, p. 487, notes of conversations of the writer in 18
Captain S. P. Doss, of Pickensville, Ala., who was a f
Pushmataha's, conversations in 1878 with Mr. G. W. Ca
of Shuqualak, Miss., who received his information from
Hadjo and a "talk" in 1885 with old Hemonubbee, wh
that he received the information from his father Fillomo
and other Choctaws. As to the fate of these Choctaw ren
apart from the brief statement in Claiborne's *Mississip*

writer received the story in detail from the three above mentioned parties, Captain Doss, Mr. Campbell and Hemonubbee. There was no appreciable difference in their respective narratives, save as to the locality, which Captain Doss alone remembered. The story is as follows:

Some time after the Creek War, the Choctaw renegades in the Creek country applied to the Choctaw chiefs for permission to return to their old homes in the Choctaw Nation. Pushmataha, with the concurrence of the other Mingoes, sent them word granting permission to return, provided that on their way back, they would come through a certain well known deep gorge or defile between two hills, situated somewhere in the vicinity of Demopolis—the exact locality not known to Captain Doss. To this proposition the renegades assented. Pushmataha, meanwhile thoroughly informed as to their movements, secretly had a party of trusty warriors posted on both sides of the defile, and when the renegades had completely entered therein, the warriors opened fire upon them and killed every man. In this manner by a kind of aboriginal drum head court-martial Pushmataha punished the only case of treason among the Choctaws that occurred during the Creek War of 1813.

It has ever been a matter of boast with the Choctaws of Mississippi, even down to the present day, that the Choctaws as a nation never bore arms against the Americans. *Chahta okla hat nitak nan asho nahullo ya ittintanampit issish a hlatabli tok keyu hoke.* "The Choctaw people have never shed the blood of white men in war."

After the Creek War, the most prominent event connected with the life of Pushmataha, was the treaty of Doak's Stand in 1820. In the negotiations on this occasion, he displayed much diplomacy and showed a business capacity equal to that of General Jackson, against whom he was pitted, in driving a sharp bargain.

Pushmataha died in Washington City, about 12 o'clock, p. m., December 23rd, 1824. There is now in the possession of Mrs. C. Robb, who is a neice of Captain David Folsom, an autograph letter of the Captain's, which gives some account of the chief's last days and hours. Folsom was with the Choctaw delegation in Washington, at the time of Pushmataha's death, in the three-fold character of delegate, treasurer and interpreter. His letter is divided in three parts, bearing the dates of December 24th, 25th,

and 26th, 1824. From a certain passage in that part c
dated December 25th it is evident that croup or quins
cessive and habitual intoxication, was the cause of th
Pushmataha. A few lines are quoted from the part o
dated December 24th:

"Two nights before he died, he wheezed very much and str
much in his sleep. But notwithstanding all this, he would
self in every line of exposure, and finally on the 23d instant,
o'clock, A. M., he was attacked out on the street. He coulc
his breath. Two doctors were immediately called, and efforts
but done no good. He died about twelve o'clock, P. M."

Captain Folsom, whether present or absent at the d
of Pushmataha, being a Choctaw and familiar with th
of the Choctaw attendants of the chief, had the best o
for securing all particulars pertaining to his death. H
silent as to some romantic details recorded in Claiborn
Sam Dale, p. 136; McKenny and Hall's *Indian Tribe*
America, and by Drake's *American Indians*. How tru
tails may be or how much fiction may be intermingled
we have no means of ascertaining. But there is one
McKenny and Hall, the dying talk of Pushmataha, w
a consideration of some circumstances, can be shown to
of pure fiction. A practical man, like Pushmataha, in
agony would not be apt to indulge in poetical langu
"birds' singing," or "flowers' blooming," or likening t
of his death to "the sound of the fall of a mighty oak i
ness of the woods." Even assuming that Pushmatal
dulge in this poetical though garrulous talk, the query
the talk in English or Choctaw? Below in this sket
seen an example of Pushmataha's English, and judging
specimen alone, the merest tyro in Indianology would
he was utterly incapable of such high flown poetical
that recorded by McKenny and Hall. In addition to
statements made to the writer in by-gone years by Cap
Doss, of Ala., and Mr. Archibald McArthur, of Miss.,
confidently stated that Pushmataha's English vocab
very meager and his general knowledge of the languag
ingly limited. Again, assuming that Pushmataha di
make this talk in English, although men in their dying
most invariably make use of their native speech, the qu
who translated the talk from Choctaw into English?

translated at the time? Captain Folsom was, without doubt, the best educated man of the Choctaw delegation. We know the extent of his education, for his neice states that he attended school only six months in his life. His letter is sufficient evidence of his imperfect education, for it swarms with inaccurate expressions, proving that he was incapable of translating Pushmataha's talk into that elegant Johnsonese English, which, to conclude the whole matter, one is compelled to believe was fabricated by one or both of the authors of that book and palmed off upon a credulous world as the last dying talk of Pushmataha.

A record or knowledge of the physical stature of distinguished men may be considered by some as being of little historical importance. But if all the errors of historians, even in trifles, are to be corrected, it may be well to direct attention to a statement in Claiborne's *Life of Dale*, p. 135, that Pushmataha was six feet two inches high. This is an error. The writer, at intervals in by-gone years, has interrogated several persons, both whites and Choctaws, who had seen Pushmataha, in regard to this matter, and as a result from their statements, it can be confidently placed on record that he was about five feet nine or ten inches—certainly under six feet. The statements of two informants will perhaps be sufficient. The late Captain Doss was six feet one inch high, and if Pushmataha had been six feet two inches, his stature would have exceeded that of the Captain Doss, and he would surely have been impressed with the chief's great stature. On the contrary, Captain Doss gave five feet nine inches as about his stature. The late Mr. Archibald McArthur stated that he himself was five feet eight inches, and he did not think that Pushmataha was any or at least very little taller than himself. All the accounts agree that he was a man of portly build, and take him all in all he was what the world simply calls "a big Indian."

About 1850 there appeared in a Mississippi Journal an article on Indian oratory in which the writer quoted a sentence that he considered the most eloquent expression that ever fell from Indian lips. Referring to Pushmataha, he wrote: "Pushmataha when once asked who were his parents, replied, 'I had no father, I had no mother. The lightning rent the living oak, and Pushmataha sprang forth.'" This so-called speech of Pushmataha, with more or less varying phraseology, for full forty years, has been a favorite quotation with the historical writers,

editors and stump speakers of Mississippi. Notwithstan
fact that Pushmataha had a very poor, smattering know
English, in Lowry and McCardle's *History of Mississ*
speech has even been expanded into Ossianic language,
one to the suspicion that Pushmataha had spent som
leisure hours in reading the songs of Selma. In that boo
mataha thus speaks: "I had no father, no mother, no
no sister. The winds howled, the rain fell, the thunde
and the lightning flashed; a pine tree was shivered and
splinters Pushmataha stept forth with his rifle on his sh
In Claiborne's *Life of Dale*, Pushmataha is not so Ossi
rather more laconic. In that book he spouts forth: "I
father and no mother. The lightning struck an oak t
Pushmataha sprung out of it just as he stands." I
borne's *Mississippi*, published nineteen years after the
Dale, Pushmataha's speech has expanded a little, a fe
words being added to it, as follows: "Pushmataha has n
and no mother. The lightning struck a big oak tree an
mataha leaped out of it a warrior just as he now stands.
speech, purporting to have come from the mouth of Push
with its various poetical versions, for nearly two generati
been palmed off upon the credulity of the reading worl
traced back to its birth and viewed in its swaddling clothe
very common place affair. Its genesis may thus be stat
Gideon Lincecum and his brothers Grant and Grabel were
the first settlers of East Mississippi. They associated mu
the Choctaws and were familiar with their language. The
all acquainted with Pushmataha and Dr. Lincecum has
manuscript a life of the chief. According to the Linc
Pushmataha, in his latter years, was noted for his drunken
While on his big sprees, whenever he came into the pres
white people, he was in the habit of repeating a certain set
as follows: "I no had any father, I no had any mother, lig
hit a stump and Pushmataha come hopping out just this
This is the whole story, a set maudlin speech of a drunken
One may well conjecture that some romantic chap, utterly
ant of Indian ways and characteristics, got hold of this m
effusion of Pushmataha, and under his wild imagination it
crudeness and grew into something poetic and picturesqu
in process of time it expanded more and more until it

crystalized into that mixture of Ossianic bosh and bathos as we read it in the writings of Southern historians, and as we hear it in the impassioned speeches of Southern stump orators

In Reuben Davis' *Recollections of Mississippi and Mississippians,* chapter viii, there is a most startling narrative—an account of the trial of Pushmataha in Kemper County, Mississippi, for the killing of an other Indian. Kemper County was organized December 23, 1833. Assuming that this trial occurred in 1834, then it occurred ten years after the death of Pushmataha in 1824.

The real facts of the case are these: Mr. Davis, in his old age, got Pushmataha and Hopaii Iskitini, or "Little Leader," his English name, badly mixed in his memory. About 1835. Little Leader, who was a noted chief, killed another Indian, Teatubee (*Hotiatabi*), which was followed by his famous trial, celebrated in the annals of Kemper County, and which is correctly described, if we substitute Little Leader in every place where he has written Pushmataha. History ought not to put the old Mingo upon trial for a crime committed ten years after his death.

Some account, even though meagre, should be placed on record as to the home of Pushmataha. From the traditional accounts, in the course of his life, he must have lived at various places in his district. According to Gaines' *Reminiscences* he lived in 1805 near the present site of Meridian, Miss. According to the late Mr. Archibald McArthur, of Miss., his home at the time of his death was on the Tennessee road, in Clarke County, Miss., near the head waters of Buckatunna Creek. A French Indian countryman named Fillingim, afterwards owned and settled in this old home of Pushmataha.

In bringing this record of the Choctaw Mingo to a close, it may be proper to state that Pushmataha, while possessing some admirable traits, was grievously afflicted with an overweening vanity or egotism, and was especially vain of the, as it were, brevet military title conferred upon him during the Creek War of 1812. Mr. Wm. P. Avera, a well known citizen living near State Line, Miss., states that in early life he has often heard old men say that when Pushmataha came into the presence of a company of white men, he invariably introduced himself thus: "Do you know my name? I am General Pushmataha." But this weakness is pardonable, as vanity is the most amiable and common human weakness.

Pushmataha was a genuine patriot and in all his offici and actions he was actuated by the highest regard for the and welfare of his people. He died just about the time v old order was passing away, and the new order with its aries, its schools, its churches and its translations of the Scriptures was coming in to revolutionize all the ways a of the Choctaws. Had Providence decreed for him a lat ence, under the light of a Christian civilization, he mig achieved for himself a higher and a nobler fame and h nificent patriotism might have prompted him to work ou people a higher and happier destiny than that by which th present environed. Pushmataha, no doubt, in his public c and in the light of his surroundings, did the best he coul us forget his frailties and cherish his memory as one great aboriginal heroes of the South.

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL NOTE.

By the Editor.

As has been stated, Pushmataha died in Washington City, there buried. His body rests in the Congressional Cemetery, sur by many of the notables of the Nation. The editor visited this q of the dead one Sabbath afternoon in the autumn of 1894, and wh noted the inscriptions on the tomb.

First Side.

Pushmataha | a | Choctaw Chief | lies here, | this Monumen memory | is erected by his Brother Chiefs | who were associat him | in a | Delegation | From their Nation, | in the year 1824, | General Government | of the | United States. |

Second Side.

Blank.

Third Side.

He died in Washington, | on the 24th of December, 1824, | Croup, in the | 60th year of his age. | — | Among his last word the following: | "When I am gone, let the big | guns be fired ove

Fourth Side.

Pushmataha was a warrior | of great distinction— | He was Council— | Eloquent in an extraordinary | degree, and on all oc | and under all circumstances, | The White man's friend. |

Likenesses of him will be found in McKenney and Hall's *Hi the Indian Tribes of North America* (1854); and in Lowry and McC *History of Mississippi for Schools* (1892), p. 125.

The following are the principal bibliographical references: Mc and Hall's *Indian Tribes* (1854), vol. i, pp. 185-193; Drake's *Ab Races of North America* (15th ed.), pp. 402-3; Claiborne's *Mississi* 514-515; Claiborne's *Life of Dale* (1860); Lowry and McCardle's *of Mississippi* (1891); Brewer's *Alabama*, p. 16, *note;* Parton's *Andrew Jackson* (1861, 3 vols.); Reuben Davis' *Recollections of Mis and Mississippians* (1889); Peter J. Hamilton's *Colonial Mobile*

Ball's *Clarke County, Ala.* (1882); Halbert and Ball's *Creek War* (1895); Riley's *History of Conecuh County, Ala.* (1881); Meek's *Romantic Passages in Southwestern History* (1857); George S. Gaines' "Reminiscences of Early Times in the Mississippi Territory," in the Mobile *Register*, June and July, 1872; Pickett's *History of Alabama* (1851, 2 vols.); Goodspeed's *Memoirs of Mississippi* (2 vols.); and a *Life of*, in manuscript, by Gideon Lincecum. Huriosco Austill, Esq., of Mobile (son of Jeremiah Austill, of the "Canoe Fight"), has contributed to the Mobile *Register*, Aug. 21, 1897, a valuable paper, filled with recollections of the "White Man's Friend," received from his father and from both of his grandfathers, Evan Austill and John Eades, who settled prior to 1812 in Clarke County, Ala.

XIII. SESSIONS OF THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY OF ALABAMA.

By Thomas McAdory Owen,[1] of Carrollton.

Although of comparatively recent formation, Alabama has a varied legislative experience. The enactment of laws, the laws themselves, and incidental legislative happenings, form perhaps the most important group of items in the current annals of a State. This is especially true in Alabama, where the student finds in the session laws the most convenient basis for the study of any particular period. The principal legislative documents are always the House and Senate Journals, and the Acts, although at every session there are many pamphlet bills, committee and official reports, besides memorials, etc. The list below is for practical use, and cannot fail to be of value to the student, as well as the man of affairs. The place of holding, the number of the session, the date of convening and adjournment, and the pagination of the Journals and Acts of each session of the General Assembly are presented. There is practically a full set of Journals and Acts in the Supreme Court Library, Montgomery, Ala. With a few missing numbers, the compiler has a set of both from 1841 to 1896-97.[2]

Sessions.

Held at St. Stephens, temporary seat of the Territorial Government:

1st session, 1st General Assembly, Alabama Territory. *Legislative Council:* pp. 56, iv. *House:* pp. —. *Acts:* pp. 116, iv.

2d session, 1st General Assembly, Nov. 2 to Nov. 21, 1818. *Legislative Council:* pp. —. *House:* 120. *Acts:* pp. 79, 3.

Held at Huntsville, temporary seat of the State Government:

1st session, Oct. 25 to Dec. 17, 1819. *Senate:* pp. 203. *House:* pp. 203. *Acts:* pp. 152.

Held at Cahawba, first State Capital:

2d session, Nov. 6 to Dec. 21, 1820. *Senate:* pp. 131. *House:* pp. 132. *Acts:* pp. 116.

---

[1] For biographical sketch of Mr. Owen, with portrait, *see* Tuscaloosa *Times*, 68th Anniversary and Trade Edition, May 12, 1899.

[2] It is of interest to note the very valuable list of "Colonial Assemblies and their Legislative Journals," which Dr. J. Franklin Jameson gives in the *Report* of the American Historical Association for 1897. Of course no new States are represented.

Called session, June 4 to 18, 1821. *Senate:* pp. 62. *House:* pp. —. *Acts:* pp. 43[1].

3d session, Nov. 5 to Dec. 19, 1821. *Senate:* pp. 168. *House:* pp. 240. *Acts:* pp. 120.

4th session, Nov. 18, 1822, to Jan. 1, 1823. *Senate:* pp. 168. *House:* pp. 176. *Acts:* pp. 148.

5th session, Nov. 17, to Dec. 31, 1823. *Senate:* pp. 172. *House:* pp. 192. *Acts:* pp. 126.

6th session, Nov. 15 to Dec. 25, 1824. *Senate:* pp. 151. *House:* pp. 172. *Acts:* pp. 140.

7th session, Nov. 21, 1825, to Jan. 14, 1826. *Senate:* pp. 168. *House:* pp. 230. *Acts:* pp. 114.

Held at Tuscaloosa, second State Capital.

8th session, Nov. 20, 1826, to Jan. 13, 1827. *Senate:* pp. 156. *House:* pp. 279. *Acts:* pp. 124.

9th session, Nov. 19, 1827, to Jan. 15, 1828. *Senate:* pp. 195. *House:* pp. 289. *Acts:* pp. 176[6].

10th session, Nov. 17, 1828, to Jan. 29, 1829. *Senate:* pp. 222. *House:* pp. 272. *Acts:* pp. 108.

11th session, Nov. 16, 1829, to Jan. 20, 1830. *Senate:* pp. 214. *House:* pp. 296. *Acts:* pp. 95.

12th session, Nov. 15, 1830, to Jan. 15, 1831. *Senate:* pp. 198. *House:* pp. 274. *Acts:* pp. 80.

13th session, Nov. 21, 1831, to Jan. 21, 1832. *Senate:* pp. 207. *House:* pp. 246. *Acts:* pp. 120.

Called session, Nov. 5 to 15, 1832. *Senate:* pp. 40. *House:* pp. 48. *Acts:* pp. 12, 11.

14th session, Nov. 19, 1832, to Jan. 12, 1833. *Senate:* pp. 188. *House:* pp. 224. *Acts:* pp. 146.

15th session, Nov. 18, 1833, to Jan. 17, 1834. *Senate:* pp. 184. *House:* pp. 246. *Acts:* pp. 205.

16th session, Nov. 17, 1834, to Jan. 10, 1835. *Senate:* pp. 194. *House:* pp. 197. *Acts:* pp. 160.

17th session, Nov. 16, 1835, to Jan. 9, 1836. *Senate:* pp. 168. *House:* pp. 209. *Acts:* pp. 184.

18th session, Nov. 7 to Dec. 23, 1836. *Senate:* pp. 128. *House:* pp. 200. *Acts:* pp. 152.

Called session, June 12 to June 30, 1837. *Senate:* pp. 40. *House:* pp. 91. *Acts:* pp. 42, 11.

[19th] session, Nov. 6 to Dec. 25, 1837. *Senate:* pp. 136. *House:* pp. 208. *Acts:* pp. 136.

[20th] session, Dec. 3, 1838, to Feb. 2, 1839. *Senate:* pp.—. *House:* pp. 296. *Acts:* pp. 216.

[21st] session, Dec. 2, 1839, to Feb. 5, 1840. *Senate:* pp. 336. *House:* pp. 376. *Acts:* pp. 192.

[22d] session, Nov. 2, 1840, to Jan. 3, 1841. *Senate:* pp.—. *House:* pp. 335. *Acts:* pp. 215.

Called session, April, 1841. *Senate:* pp. —. *House:* pp. —. *Acts:* pp. 24.[8]

[23d] session, Nov. 1 to Dec. 31, 1841. *Senate:* pp.—. *House:* pp. 356. *Acts:* pp. 182x.

[24th] session, Dec. 5, 1842, to Feb. 15, 1843. *Senate:* pp. 387. *House:* pp. 472. *Acts:* pp. 256.

[25th] session, Dec. 4, 1843, to Jan. 17, 1844. *Senate:* pp. 286. *House:* pp. 202. *Acts:* pp. 224.

[26th] session, Dec. 2, 1844, to Jan. 27, 1845. *Senate:* pp. 320. *House:* pp. 403. *Acts:* pp. 247.

---

[8] Reprinted in photo-facsimile by *Statute Law Book Co.*, Washington, D. C., 1895; price, $5.00.

27th session, Dec. 1, 1845, to Feb. 5, 1846. *Senate:* pp. pp. 507. *Acts:* pp. 280.

Held at Montgomery, third State Capital.

1st biennial session, Dec. 6, 1847, to Mar. 6, 1848. *Sen House:* pp.—. *Acts:* pp. 493.

2d biennial session, Dec. 12, 1849, to Feb. 13, 1850. *Sen House:* pp. 559. *Acts:* pp. 544.

3d biennial session, Nov. 10, 1851, to Feb. 10, 1852. *S House:* pp. 586. *Acts:* pp. 575.

4th biennial session, Nov. 14, 1853, to Feb. 18, 1854. *Sen House:* pp. 563. *Acts:* pp. 534.

5th biennial session, Nov. 12, 1855, to Feb. 15, 1856. *Sen House:* pp. 648. *Acts:* pp. 388.

6th biennial session, Nov. 9, 1857, to Feb. 8. 1858. *Sen House:* pp. 604. *Acts:* pp. 468.

7th biennial session, Nov. 14, 1859, to Feb. 27, 1860. *Sen House:* pp. 543. *Acts:* pp. 724.

[1st] called session, Jan. 14 to Feb. 9, 1861. *Senate:* pp. pp. 198. *Acts:* pp. 161, 1l.

2d called and 1st annual session, Oct. 28 to Nov. 11, 186 11. to Dec. 10, 1861. *Senate:* pp. 247. *House:* pp. 296. *Acts:*

Called and 2d annual session, Oct. 27 to Nov. 10, 1862, Dec. 9, 1862. *Senate:* pp. 238. *House:* pp. 273. *Acts:* pp. 226.

Called and 3d annual session, Aug. 17 to Aug. 29, 1863, No 8, 1863. *Senate:* pp. 252. *House:* pp. 266. *Acts:* pp. 248.

Called and 4th annual session, Sept. 27 to Nov. 18, 1864. *Se House:* pp. —. *Acts:* pp. 218.

Session, Nov. 20, 1865, to Feb. 23, 1866. *Senate:* pp. 35 pp. 450+. *Acts:* pp. 631.

Session, Nov. 12, 1866, to Feb. 19, 1867. *Senate:* pp. 423. 509. *Acts:* pp. 811.

Sessions, July 13 to Aug. 12, Sept. 16 to Oct. 10, Nov. 2 1868. *Senate:* pp. 482. *House:* pp. 493. *Acts:* pp. 663.

Sessions Nov. 15, 1869, to Mar. 3, 1870. *Senate:* pp. 476. 584. *Acts:* pp. 512.

Session, Nov. 21, 1870, to Mar. 9, 1871. *Senate:* pp. 373. 609. *Acts:* pp. 367.

Session, Nov. 20, 1871, to Feb. 26, 1872. *Senate:* pp. 591. 685. *Acts:* pp. 532.

Session, Nov. 18, 1872, to April 23, 1873. *Senate:* pp. 739. 976. *Acts:* pp. 636, 1l.

This was known as the "Court-House" assembly. The its rival, the "Capitol" body, were not printed until 1874, whe Bound with these, respectively, are the Journals of the "Capi 1872: pp. 1-102, *House:* pp. 275-386.

Session, Nov. 17 to Dec. 16, 1873. *Senate:* pp. 320. *Hous* Bound with these, respectfully, are the Journals of the "Capi and House, 1872-73. *See* preceding title. *Acts:* pp. 247, 1l

Session, Nov. 16, 1874, to Mar. 22, 1875. *Senate:* pp. 685. 800. *Acts:* pp. 745 [1].

Session, Dec. 28, 1875, to Mar. 8, 1876. *Senate:* pp. 721, 1l. 767. *Acts:* pp. 463 [1].

Session, Nov. 14, 1876, to Feb. 9, 1877. *Senate:* pp. 560. 764. *Acts:* pp. 356.

Session, Nov. 12, 1878, to Feb. 13, 1879. *Senate:* pp. 666. 907. *Acts:* pp. 536.

Session, Nov. 9. 1880, to Mar. 1, 1881. *Senate:* pp. 757. 964. *Acts:* pp. 538, 1l.

Session, Nov. 14, 1882, to Feb. 23, 1883. *Senate:* pp. 820. *House:* pp. 957. *Acts:* pp. 720.

Session, Nov. 11, 1884, to Feb. 17, 1885. *Senate:* pp. 888. *House:* pp. 1045. *Acts:* pp. 959.

Session, Nov. 9, 1886, to Feb. 28, 1887. *Senate:* pp. 1037. *House:* pp. 1391. *Acts:* p. 1096.

Session, Nov. 13, 1888, to Feb. 28, 1889. *Senate:* pp. 797. *House:* pp. 1300. *Acts:* pp. 1160.

Session, Nov. 11, 1890, to Feb. 18, 1891. *Senate:* pp. 908. *House:* pp. 1300. *Acts:* pp. 1509 [1], 1l.

Session, Nov. 15, 1892. to Feb. 21, 1893. *Senate:* pp. 1015. *House:* pp. 1513. *Acts:* pp. 1270.

Session, Nov. 13, 1894, to Feb. 18 1895. *Senate:* pp. 993. *House:* pp. 1211. *Acts:* pp. 1328.

Session, Nov. 10, 1896, to Feb. 18, 1897. *Senate:* pp. 1451. *House:* pp. 1442. *Acts:* pp. 1611 [1].

XIV. SKETCH OF PETTUS' BRIGADE.

BY GEN. EDMUND WINSTON PETTUS,[1] OF SELMA.

[2] Head Qrs. Pettus Brigade,
Camp near Dalton, Georgia,
March 17th, 1864.

Col. W. H. Fowler,
Richmond, Va.

Colonel:—Your letter of the 8th inst. with circulars enclosed, was received yesterday. I hope you will be successful in the work you have undertaken.

This Brigade is composed of five Regiments—the 20th Ala. Regt., commanded by Col. James M. Dedman; the 23rd Ala. Regt., Col. F. K. Beck, but now commanded by Lt. Col. J. B.

---

[1]E. W. Pettus was born in Limestone County, Ala., July 6, 1821; is the youngest child of John Pettus and Alice T., a daughter of Capt. Anthony Winston, of Virginia, a revolutionary soldier; was educated at the common schools in Alabama and at Clinton College, in Smith County. Tenn.; studied law in the office of William Cooper, then the leader of the bar in North Alabama; was admitted to the bar in 1842, and commenced the practice of law at Gainesville, Ala., as partner of Hon. Turner Reavis; in 1844 was elected solicitor for the seventh circuit; served as a lieutenant in the Mexican war; in 1849 resigned the office of solicitor and went, with a party of his neighbors, on horseback to California; was elected judge of the seventh circuit after his return to Alabama in 1855, but resigned that office in 1858, and removed to Dallas County, where he now resides; resumed the practice of law as a member of the firm of Pettus, Pegues & Dawson; in 1861 went into the Confederate army as major of the Twentieth Alabama Infantry, and soon afterwards was made lieutenant-colonel of that regiment; in October, 1863, was made a brigadier-general of infantry, and served till the close of the war, and he was in many battles; after the war returned to his home and to the practice of law, and has continued at that work since; since he became a voter has been a member of the Democratic party; in November, 1896, was nominated by that party, and elected by the legislature of Alabama United States Senator for the term commencing March 4, 1897, and expiring March 3, 1903; never was, before, a candidate for any political office; has been a delegate to all of the Democratic national conventions, except the first and last, since the war, and when a delegate, was chairman of the Alabama delegation. For further references *see* Brewer's *Alabama*, pp. 227-229; Hardy's *Selma* (1879), p. 175; Garrett's *Public Men in Alabama*, pp. 382-383; Smith and DeLand's *Northern Alabama*, pp 667-668; and Brant and Fuller's *Memorial Record of Alabama*, vol. i, pp. 900-904. Each of these sketches contains many incidents in the military career of Gen. Pettus.

[2]This letter is taken from the original on file in the office of the Adjutant General of Alabama, among the papers of W. H. Fowler. An account of his work is found in this volume.

Bibb; the 30th Ala. Regt., commanded by Col. Charles M. Shelly; the 31st Ala. Regt., commanded by Col. Daniel R. Hundley, and the 46th Ala. Regt., Col. M. L. Woods; but now commanded by Capt. Geo. E. Brewer.

The Brigade was organized in its present form in November, 1862, under the command of Brig. Gen. E. D. Tracy, who was killed on the 1st of May, 1863, at the battle of Port Gibson. Col. I. W. Garrott of the 20th Ala. Regt., then command[ed] the Brigade for a few days; and was relieved by Brig. Gen. Stephen D. Lee, who commanded the Brigade at the battle of Baker's Creek[3] and during the Siege of Vicksburg. Col. Garrott was about the 25th of May, 1863, promoted to be Brig. Gen.; but he never heard of his promotion, and was killed at Vicksburg on the 17th day of June, 1863. A short time after the surrender of Vicksburg Brig. Gen. S. D. Lee was made a Major General and assigned to the command of the Cavalry in Miss. On the 18th day of September, 1863, I, being then Lt. Col. of the 20th Ala. Regt., was made a Brig. Gen. and assigned to the command of this Brigade. My appointment as Colonel of the 20th Ala. Regt. was made before, but was not received until after I had accepted my present position.

My Staff officers are Capt. John S. Smith, A. A. General, (of Perry County, Ala., appointed Oct. 18, 1863, from Adjutant of 20th Ala. Regt.); Maj. John E. McElrath, A. Q. M. (of East Tenn.), appointed Dec. 11, 1862; Maj. W. P. Hollingsworth (of Cherokee Co., Ala.), A. C. S., appointed Nov. 1, 1862; and Capt. J. A. Story (of Calhoun Co., Ala.), appointed May 27, 1862. My *aide de camp* has not been appointed.

I will try to aid you in your work, so far as it may relate to my brigade.[4]

I am Sir, most respectfully,

Your Obt. Servt.,

Edm^d^. W. Pettus, Brig. Gen. Com'ding.

---

[3]A copy of Gen. Lee's report on the battle of Baker's Creek is in the archives of the Society, having been supplied by him. It is printed in the *Official Records of the Union and Confederate Armies*, vol. xxiv, part 2, pp. 101-103.

[4]Brewer's *Alabama* contains short accounts of these several Regiments, with staff and company commanders.

Incomplete returns of the 20th, 30th and 31st Regiments are on file in the office of the Adjutant General of Alabama. Rosters of the 46th, "Complete with historical memoranda from organization to surrender," except of Co's. B. E. F. and I., are also on file.

Prison Experiences during the Late War (1874) is the title of an interesting volume by Col. Daniel R. Hundley, 31st Ala., one of the Regiments of this Brigade, in which he details camp life, service in the field, capture, imprisonment, escape, etc.

XV. ALABAMA RIVER BOATS, BURNED FROM 1865 TO 1894.[1]

The following facts and information concerning the Alabama river, that have sunk or been burned s was prepared by an old Alabama river pilot.

The list begins with the steamboat Autauga, whi at Autauga landing. The river was very high and the on a stump, which tore a hole in her bottom. Sl turned completely upside down. She was on he Selma to Montgomery and was loaded with the corps soldiers. The hull floated down to Carter's pla Gainestown, bottom up. The negroes swarmed out they had struck a rich find, but consternation spread when they found nothing but dead bodies. At the accident C. J. English was captain, and Joe Powers p

The Commodore Ferrand sunk at Packer's landi Eanes master, John Williams pilot.

The Sunny South was burned at Portland and dri Millan's Landing, where she now lies. George Ki captain at the time.

The Benefit caught fire at Stark's Landing and af four or five miles down the river, she sank. Charles E captain.

The Onward was burned just above Bell's Landing negroes and seven hundred and one bales of cotton The fire was started by a cigarette. Peter Aunspagl tain and Jack Swan pilot. Captain Aunspagh saved th passenger on board by pulling her down the hog chai wheel of the boat.

The Joab Lawrence was sunk at Yellow Jacket a complete wreck; Van Gunnison master, Jack Gayle pil

---

[1]From Montgomery *Advertiser*, March 14, 1894, reprinte Mobile *Register*.

The statistical value of this list is obvious. It has a valu contribution to the history of water transportation in Alab account of which is a *desideratum*.

The Cliper was burned in the cut-off and several passengers were drowned, among those lost being the captain, Mumford English. She was a total loss.

The Nyanza sank in the cut-off, Owen Finnegan master. Ben Pierce pilot. She was afterwards raised and ran several years.

The Sally List was sunk at Portland lower shoals; C. J. English master, William Rutherford pilot.

The C. W. Dorrance ran over the wreck of the Senator No. 2 and tore her whole bottom out. She was a complete loss; Byrnes Meaher master, Billy McCurdy pilot.

The Jewess ran on a log and sank at the mouth of Chickasabogue Creek in a fog. She was afterwards raised; Byrnes Meaher master. Levi Williams pilot.

The Blackford ran against the Louisville and Nashville Railroad bridge, turned over and was burned up; Van Gunnison master, Levy Gayle and Henry Sullivan pilots.

The Virginia No. 2 sank at Silver Creek Shoals and was afterwards raised; Byrnes Meaher master; J. D. Vick, pilot.

The Mary Swan sank at the cut-off point and was afterwards raised; Willis O'Bannon, master.

The Lucy E. Gastrell was sunk at Indian Town and raised by the crew in half a day; Owen Finnegan, master; J. D. Vick, pilot.

The Mist was sunk at Frank Earl's Shoals and afterwards raised; James Stewart, master; Henry Sullivan, pilot.

The Mary Ida was run over by the Maggie Burke and sank like a shot out of a shovel at Chastang's Bluff. At the time, Owen Finnegan was master of the Burke and J. D. Vick, pilot.

The Lucy E. Gastrell was sunk the second time at White Bluff Shoals and was a complete wreck; P. J. Lyons, master; J. D. Vick, pilot.

The Captain Sam blew up at Hadnots and eleven people were killed. Captain Sandy English's little daughter was lost and never a vestige of her ever found; C. J. English, master; William Hawkins, pilot.

According to the Government inspectors' reports, the Alabama River pilots have the best record of any. Those now living are C. L. Johnston, Andrew Forrey, J. D. Vick, B. F. Peeples, William Hawkins, F. E. Smith, R. B. Brown, William Rutherford, Amos Travis, Andrew Black, John Jackson.

XVI. STATISTICS OF THE COUNTIES OF ALABAMA.

By Thomas M. Owen.

NAME.	DATE.	FOR WHOM NAMED.	COUNTY SEAT.
Autauga	Nov. 21, 1818	Indian origin	Prattville
Baldwin	Dec. 21, 1809	Sen. Abraham Baldwin, of Ga.	Daphne
Barbour	Dec. 18, 1832	Gov. James Barbour, of Va.	Clayton
Bibb[1]	Feb. 7, 1818	Gov. William W. Bibb, of Ala.	Centreville
Blount	Feb 7, 1818	Gov. Willie G. Blount, of Tenn.	Oneonta
Bullock	Dec. 5, 1866	E. C. Bullock, Esq., of Ala.	Union Springs
Butler	Dec. 13, 1819	Capt. William Butler, of Ala.	Greenville
Calhoun[2]	Dec. 18, 1832	Sen. John C. Calhoun, of S. C.	Jacksonville
Chambers	Dec. 18, 1832	Sen. Henry C. Chambers, of Ala.	Lafayette
Cherokee	Jan. 9, 1836	Indian tribe	Centre
Chilton[3]	Dec. 30, 1868	Wm. P. Chilton, Esq., of Ala.	Clanton
Choctaw	Dec. 29, 1847	Indian tribe	Butler
Clarke	Dec. 10, 1812	Gov. John Clarke, of Ga.	Grove Hill
Clay	Dec 7, 1866	Sen. Henry Clay, of Ky.	Ashland
Cleburne	Dec. 6, 1866	Gen. Pat. R. Cleburne, of Ark.	Edwardsville
Coffee	Dec. 29, 1841	Gen. John Coffee, of Ala.	Elba
Colbert[4]	Feb. 6, 1867	George and Levi Colbert	Tuscumbia
Conecuh	Feb. 13, 1818	Indian origin	Evergreen
Coosa	Dec. 18, 1832	Indian origin	Rockford
Covington[5]	Dec. 7, 1821	Gen. Leonard W. Covington, of Md.	Andalusia
Crenshaw	Nov. 24, 1866	Anderson Crenshaw, Esq., of Ala.	Rutledge
Cullman	Jan. 24, 1877	Gen. John G. Cullman, of Ala.	Cullman
Dale	Dec. 22, 1824	Gen. Samuel Dale, of Ala.	Ozark
Dallas	Feb. 9, 1818	A. J. Dallas	Selma
DeKalb	Jan. 9, 1836	Gen. DeKalb	Fort Payne
Elmore	Feb. 15, 1866	John A. Elmore, Esq., of Ala.	Wetumpka
Escambia	Dec. 10, 1868	Escambia River	Brewton
Etowah[6]	Dec. 7, 1866	Indian origin	Gadsden
Fayette	Dec. 20, 1824	Gen. Lafayette	Fayette
Franklin	Feb. 6, 1818	Benj. Franklin, Esq., of Pa.	Belgreen
Geneva	Dec. 26, 1868	County town	Geneva
Greene	Dec. 13, 1819	Gen. Nath'l. Greene, of Ga.	Eutaw
Hale	Jan. 30, 1867	Stephen F. Hale, Esq., of Ala.	Greensboro
Henry	Dec. 13, 1819	Gov. Patrick Henry, of Va.	Abbeville
Jackson[7]	Dec. 13, 1819	Gen. Andrew Jackson, of Tenn.	Scottsboro
Jefferson	Dec. 13, 1819	Pres. Thomas Jefferson, of Va.	Birmingham
Lamar[8]	Feb. 4, 1867	L. Q. C. Lamar, Esq., of Miss.	Vernon
Lauderdale	Feb. 6, 1818	Col. James Lauderdale, of Tenn.	Florence
Lawrence	Feb. 6, 1818	James Lawrence, Esq., of Vt	Moulton
Lee	Dec. 5, 1866	Gen. Robert E. Lee, of Va.	Opelika
Limestone	Feb. 6, 1818	Creek of that name	Athens
Lowndes	Jan. 20, 1830	Wm. Lowndes, Esq., of S. C.	Hayneville
Macon	Dec. 18, 1832	Sen. Nath'l. Macon, of N. C.	Tuskegee
Madison	Dec. 13, 1808	Pres. James Madison, of Va	Huntsville
Marengo	Feb. 6, 1818	French origin	Linden
Marion	Feb. 13, 1818	Gen. Francis Marion, of S. C.	Hamilton
Marshall	Jan. 9, 1836	C. J. John Marshall, of Va.	Guntersville
Mobile[9]	1812	See note	Mobile
Monroe	June 29, 1815	Pres. James Monroe, of Va.	Monroeville
Montgomery	Dec. 6, 1816	Lt. Lemuel P Montgomery, of	Montgomery
Morgan[10]	Feb. 6, 1818	Gen. Daniel Morgan, of Va.	Somerville
Perry	Dec. 13, 1819	Com. O. H. Perry, of R. I.	Marion
Pickens	Dec. 19, 1820	Gen. Andrew Pickens, of S. C.	Carrollton
Pike	Dec. 7, 1821	Z. M. Pike, of N. J.	Troy
Randolph	Dec. 18, 1832	Sen. John Randolph, of Va.	Wedowee
Russell	Dec. 18, 1832	Col. Gilbert C. Russell, of Ala.	Seale
St. Clair	Nov. 20, 1818	Gen. Arthur St. Clair, of Pa.	Ashville
Shelby	Feb. 7, 1818	Gov. Isaac Shelby, of Ky.	Columbiana
Sumter	Dec. 18, 1832	Gen. Thomas Sumter, of S. C.	Livingston
Talladega	Dec. 18, 1832	Indian origin	Talladega
Tallapoosa	Dec. 18, 1832	Indian origin	Dadeville
Tuscaloosa	Feb. 7, 1818	Indian origin	Tuscaloosa
Walker	Dec. 26, 1823	Sen. J. W. Walker, of Ala.	Jasper
Washington	June 4, 1800	Gen. Geo. Washington, of Va.	St. Stephens
Wilcox	Dec. 13, 1819	Lt. Jos. M. Wilcox, U. S. A.	Camden
Winston.[11]	Feb. 12, 1850	Gov. J. A. Winston, of Ala.	Double Springs

[1] Originally "Cahaba;" changed to present name Dec. 4, 1820—*Acts*, 1820, p. 63. [2] Originally "Benton," for Senator Thomas H. Benton, of Mo.; changed to present name, Jan. 29, 1858.—*Acts*, 1857-58, p. 318. [3] Originally "Baker" for Albert Baker, Esq., of the Co.; changed to present name Dec. 17, 1874.—*Acts*, 1874-75, pp. 179-180. [4] Abolished Nov. 29, 1867, by the Constitutional Convention (*Acts*, 1868, p. 163); reestablished Dec. 9, 1869,—*Acts*, 1869-70, p. 6. [5] Name changed to "Jones," Aug. 6, 1868; and, Oct. 10, 1868, changed to original and present name.—*Acts*, 1868, pp. 84, 257. [6] Originally "Baine," for Gen. D. W. Baine, of Lowndes Co.; abolished Dec. 3, 1867, by the Constitutional Convention; reestablished with present name by Act, Dec. 1, 1868.—*Acts*, 1868, pp. 178, 359-361. [7] "Decatur" Co. was created

FROM WHAT TERRITORY TAKEN.	
	Laws of Ala., 1823, p. 90.
Montgomery	Acts, Ala. Ty., 2nd sess., 1818, pp. 56–57; Toulmin's *Miss.*, 1816, p. 96; Toulmin, p. 81.
Washington originally, but reorganized	Acts, Miss. Ty., 1809, p. 83; Turner's *Statutes of*
Creek cession of Mar. 24, 1832, and Pike Co.	Acts of Ala., 1832–33, pp. 10–11.
Monroe and Montgomery	Acts, 1st sess. 1818, pp. 29–32; Toulmin, p. 87, 93.
Montgomery Co., and Cherokee cession	Acts. 1st sess. 1818, pp. 16–21; Toulmin, p. 86.
Barbour, Macon, Montgomery and Pike	Acts, 1866–7, pp. 65–68.
Conecuh and Montgomery	Acts, 1819, pp. 50–57, Toulmin, p. 91.
Creek cession of 1832	Acts, 1832–33, p. 9.
Creek cession of 1832	Acts, 1832–33, p. 10.
Cherokee cession of Dec. 29, 1835	Acts, 1835–36, pp. 170–171.
Autauga, Bibb, Perry and Shelby	Acts, 1868, pp. 488–490.
Sumter and Washington	Acts, 1847–48, pp. 306–312.
Washington	Acts, Miss. Ty., 1812, pp. 17–20; Toulmin, p. 83.
Randolph and Talladega	Acts, 1866–7, pp. 92–94.
Calhoun, Randolph and Talladega	Acts, 1866–7, pp. 71–73.
Dale	Acts, 1841–2, pp. 152–155.
Franklin	Acts, 1866–7, pp. 351–353.
Monroe	Acts, 1st sess. 1818, pp. 96–98; Toulmin p. 88.
Creek cession of 1832	Acts, 1832–33, p. 9.
Henry	Acts, 1821, pp. 69, 70 and 71; Toulmin, p. 97.
Butler, Coffee, Covington, Lowndes and Pike	Acts, 1866–7, pp. 38–40.
Blount, Morgan, and Winston	Acts, 1876–77, pp. 69–71.
Henry and Covington	Acts, 1824, pp. 79–82.
Montgomery	Acts, 1st sess. 1818, pp. 47–48; Toulmin, p. 88.
Cherokee cession of 1835	Acts, 1835–36, pp.
Autauga, Coosa, Montgomery and Tallapoosa.	Acts, 1865–66, pp. 484–486.
Baldwin and Conecuh [and St. Clair.	Acts, 1868, pp. 397–400.
Blount, Calhoun, Cherokee, DeKalb, Marshall	Acts, 1866–7, pp. 76–78.
Marion, Pickens and Tuscaloosa	Acts, 1824, pp. 77–79.
Chicasaw and Cherokee cessions, 1816	Acts, 1st sess, 1818, pp. 8–12; Toulmin, p. 84.
Coffee, Dale and Henry	Acts, 1868, pp. 446–448.
Marengo and Tuscaloosa	Acts, 1819, pp. 50–57; Toulmin, p. 92.
Greene, Marengo, Perry and Tuscaloosa	Acts, 1866–7, pp. 477–480.
Conecuh	Acts, 1819, pp. 50–57; Toulmin, p. 92.
Cherokee cession of 1816	Acts, 1819, pp. 50–57; Toulmin, p. 93.
Blount	Acts, 1819, pp, 50–57; Toulmin, p. 92.
Fayette and Marion	Acts, 1866–67, pp. 323–325.
Chicasaw and Cherokee cessions, 1816	Acts, 1st sess. 1818, pp. 12–16; Toulmin p. 85.
Chicasaw and Cherokee cessions, 1816	Acts, 1st sess. 1818, pp 8–12; Toulmin, p. 84.
Chambers, Macon, Russell and Tallapoosa	Acts, 1866–7, pp. 50–53.
Chicasaw and Cherokee cessions, 1816	Acts, 1st sess. 1818, pp. 12–16; Toulmin, p. 85.
Butler, Dallas and Montgomery	Acts, 1829–30, pp. 25–26.
Creek cession of 1832	Acts, 1832–33, p. 9.
Chicasaw and Cherokee cessions, 1805 and 1807	Toulmin, p. 80.
Choctaw cession of Oct. 24, 1816	Acts, 1st sess. 1818, pp. 16–21; Toulmin, p. 86.
Tuscaloosa	Acts, 1st sess. 1818, pp. 96–98; Toulmin, p. 88.
Jackson, Blount and last Cherokee cession	Acts, 1835–36, pp.
Lousiana Purchase [1814.	Acts, Miss. Ty., 1812, pp. 37–42; Toulmin p. 83.
Washington County and all of Creek cession of	Proc. never printed. [p. 464 Toulmin, p. 83.
Monroe	Acts, Miss. Ty., 1816, p. 24; Turner's *Stat. of Miss.*,
Cherokee Turkeytown cession	Acts, 1st sess. 1818, pp. 8–12; Toulmin, pp. 84, 85.
Montgomery	Acts, 1819, pp. 50–57; Toulmin, p. 92.
Tuscaloosa	Acts, 1820, pp. 4, 92; Toulmin, p, 95.
Henry and Montgomery	Acts, 1821, pp. 71–2; Toulmin, p. 98.
Creek cession of 1832	Acts, 1832–33, p. 9.
Creek cession of 1832	Acts, 1832–33, p. 10.
Shelby	Acts, 2nd sess. 1818, pp. 18–21; Toulmin, p. 88.
Montgomery	Acts, 1st sess. 1818, pp. 25–32; Toulmin, p. 87.
Choctaw cession of 1832	Acts, 1832–33, p. 11.
Creek cession of 1832	Acts, 1832–33, p. 9.
Creek cession of 1832	Acts, 1832–33, p. 9.
Chickasaw and Choctaw cessions, 1816	Acts, 1st sess. 1818, pp. 16–21; Toulmin, p. 86.
Marion and Tuscaloosa	Acts, 1823, pp. 83–84.
Several Choctaw cessions	Toulmin's *Miss. Digest* (1807), p. 3; Turner's *Stat. of Miss.* (1816), p. 87; and Toulmin (1823), p. 79.
Dallas and Monroe	Acts, 1819, pp. 50–57; Toulmin, p. 90.
Walker	Acts, 1849–50, pp. 90–91.

Dec. 7, 1821 (*Acts*. 1821, p. 72), but was abolished in 1824, and its territory given to Madison and Jackson, Marshall Co. now has a portion of it. Woodville, in Jackson, was the County seat. [8] Originally "Jones," for E. P. Jones, Esq., of Fayette Co.; abolished Nov. 13, 1867, by the Constitutional Convention; reestablished Oct. 8, 1868, as "Sanford," for H. C. Sanford, Esq., of Cherokee Co. (*Acts*, 1868, p. 216); changed to present name Feb. 8, 1877.—*Acts*, 1876–77, p. 232. [9] Named for the town, river and bay. It is the "Mauvila" or "Mobila" of the Spanish; and the "Mobile" of the French. [10] Originally "Cotaco," of Indian origin; changed to present name June 14, 1821.—Toulmin, p. 85. [11] Originally "Hancock," for Gen. John Hancock, of Mass.; changed to present name Jan 22, 1858.—*Acts*, 1857–58, p. 327.

XVII. TOPOGRAPHICAL NOTES AND C TIONS ON THE ALABAMA RIVER, AUGUS BY MAJOR HOWELL TATUM.[2]

EDITED BY PETER J. HAMILTON AND THOMAS M

INTRODUCTION. By Mr. Hamilton.

This valuable manuscript of the first survey of t River is to be the property of the Mobile Historical gift of Mr. Louis Stein. It was found among the p father, Albert Stein, the eminent engineer of New C Mobile, and builder of the Mobile City Water Works originally to have come from the papers of Mr. A. C was presented to Mr. Stein as having reference to Mo book of 5¼x7½ inches, opening at the top, and is evi notes made on the boat as Tatum descended the river use made of the document was in *Colonial Mobile*, pp. 3

[1]To Mr. Hamilton is due the courtesy of securing a copy able journal for the *Transactions*, which he has kindly caused at his personal expense. The editorial notes and commen hoped add an interest altogether beyond the text. Every eff made to secure accuracy.

[2] Maj. Howell Tatum was born probably in North Carolir lars of his early life are unknown. The following is a sum Revolutionary War service in that State: Ensign, Sept. 1, 1 Lieutenant, Jan. 4, 1776; Lieutenant, March 28, 1776; Capt 1777; captured at fall of Charleston May 12, 1780; exchanged J He was brevet Major.

At the meeting of the North Carolina Society of the Cincinr was elected Secretary, and he is supposed to have held that the date of his removal to Tennessee about 1790.

He is known to have held the following public offices in Treasurer Western District (Middle Tennessee), 1794-96; Att eral of same, 1796-97; Supreme Court Judge, May 12, 1797, 1798, and afterwards (1807 about) one of the commissioners to claims between North Carolina and Tennessee.

Gardner's *Dictionary, Army of the U. S.* (1853), gives his re War of 1812: "Principal topog. engr. (rk Major) of Ten. V M. Gen. Jackson, 26 Sept., '13 to May, '14; and again in the N. Orleans, and disting. in battle of 8 Jan., '15."

Nothing is known of his family. He died in 1823, as app statement in 3 Yerger's *Tenn. Reports*, p. 85. An effort is bei collect materials for a full biographical sketch.

copy of the Journal is on file in the office of the Chief of Engineers, U. S. Army, but no map accompanies it.

The paper opens with Tatum's call by Andrew Jackson from Nashville to Fort Jackson. There he witnessed the treaty, or more properly capitulation, of the Creeks on August 9, 1814, which ended the great Creek War instigated by Tecumseh during the War of 1812 between the United States and Great Britain.

This, the greatest of all struggles between the white man and the Indian, began with the battle of Burnt Corn July 27, 1813, and its most striking early features were the massacre of Fort Mims near the Tensaw River on August 30, the Canoe Fight on the Alabama River below Fort Claiborne on November 12, and General Claiborne's victory at the Holy Ground on December 23. The Indians had intended to exterminate the settlements on the Bigbee and Tensaw, and so the war at first was largely defensive on the part of the whites. A painstaking study of this side of it will be found in Halbert and Ball's *Creek War.* Mobile had been captured by the American General Wilkinson on April 13, 1813, but the Indians spared it because their friends the Spaniards expected to recapture it.[8] The war assumed quite another character, however, when Jackson invaded the Creek territory from Tennessee by way of the Coosa Valley. When the struggle began, the Creeks were the undisputed owners of that part of Mississippi Territory embracing the Alabama River basin from the mountains to the Mobile, and of Georgia west of the Ocmulgee River. When it ended with the treaty referred to in the text, all west of the Coosa and a line drawn southeastwardly from Fort Jackson near Wetumpka, embracing the great agricultural centre of Alabama, was ceded to the United States and open to white settlement. Before then the settlers had been traders, who intermarried with the Indians, and only afterwards could there come pioneer white families of settlers. Tatum's Journal shows the river just at this turning point. He passes future city sites without knowing it, and dwells on Indian remains and battles.

The text of this treaty, which made Alabama possible by adding the eastern river basin to that of the well settled Tombigbee, may be found in 7 *United States Statutes at large*, p. 120, *et seq.*

---

[8] Monette's *Valley Miss.*, vol. ii., p. 411, *note. See* Bibliographical Note to the paper on the "Surrender of Weatherford," *infra.*

THE JOURNAL.

On the 27th of June 1814 the undersigned received a letter of appointment from Maj. Gen[l]. Jackson, as Topographical Engineer of the 7th Military District, to which he was then attached as commanding General. This letter instructed me, in case of acceptance, to repair to his headquarters wherever they might be. On the 28th a letter of acceptance was written & forwarded, and on the sixth July I proceeded from Nashville, in Tennessee, and arrived at Head Quarters at Fort Jackson,[4] near the junction of the Coosa & Tallapoosa rivers on the morning of the 21st and reported my arrival to the Commanding General, and entered upon the duties attached to the office aforesaid. The Troops stationed at this post at the time of my arrival consisted of five companies of the 3d Regt. U. S. Infantry, supposed 500 strong, non-commissioned officers included.

[4]This is on a bluff of the Coosa River a short distance below Wetumpka, where the Tallapoosa is in sight to the east. It was famous before Jackson's day, for he only repaired a fort built by the French in Bienville's time and called Fort Toulouse. This was built in 1714 and proved of great use in checking the military and commercial advance of the English from the Carolinas and Georgia. In their turn the English built Fort Okfuskee on the Tallapoosa to match the French, but were not so successful in Indian policy as their rivals. When by the treaty of Paris the British acquired the continent to the Mississippi River, these posts became of little value and Fort Toulouse was permitted to fall into decay. A fuller study of its history will be found in *Colonial Mobile*, pp. 158-165.

The most interesting early event connected with it was the massacre of Captain Marchand, placed by Pickett in 1722, and the execution of his murderers. Marchand's Indian daughter was, by the Scotch trader Lachlan McGillivray, the mother of the wily Alexander McGillivray (1746—Feb. 17, 1793), by some considered the most distinguished product of Alabama.

Another romantic incident of the history of the fort was that a commander is said to have lived there with a woman who claimed to be the escaped daughter-in-law of Peter the Great. The most famous later event was the surrender here to Jackson of McGillivray's nephew, William Weatherford, the head and front of the Creek war. This was before Tatum's arrival.

For some time after the close of hostilities a garrison was maintained there. It thus became a destination point for emigrants coming the Federal road from Georgia. The large influx of settlers in its vicinity and in the contiguous region caused the establishment of Montgomery County, Dec. 6, 1816, by the last Legislature of the Mississippi Territory. Ft. Jackson was designated as the temporary place of holding courts. In 1816 a Post Office had been established at the fort with Wm. R. Ross, of Va., as P. M. In June, 1817, was held the first Orphan's Court, of the County, Henry D. Stone being Chief Justice. Here subsequent sessions were held until May 9, 1818, when the Court convened at the "Town of Alabama." The site of the old fort has now been all but obliterated by the plough.

From the above date to the 1th August inclusive, the time of the General was principally taken up in arrangements for, and completing a capitulation with the Creek Nation, which was fully effected & signed on the day last mentioned, and forwarded to the department of War.

About this time Colonel P. Pippin[5] arrived from Fort Williams,[6] with part of his regiment of West Tennessee Militia, accompanied by Capt. I. S. Baker's[7] company of the 44th U. S. Infantry. On the arrival of this reinforcement, the commanding general caused preparations to be made for descending the Coosa & Alabama to Mobile, with the regular forces then at that place, and on the 11th of the same month proceeded in boats then at that place, by which the 3d had heretofore ascended, leaving Col. Pippin in command of that Fort and Fort Decatur,[8] to which post a company of said militia had been previously detached as a relief to the North Carolina militia then at that place. The descent of the river commenced at 1 o'clock p. m. The undersigned embarked on board of the same boat with the Command General & his staff, with instructions to take the courses & distances of the Alabama river in the descent, from the junction of the Coosa and Tallapoosa, as correctly as could be done under existing circumstances. The result is as follows, viz:

August 11th, 1814

Embarked at 1 O'clock P. M. & proceeded down the Coosa river to its junction with the Tallapoosa, 6 Miles 40 ch. Thence S° 25° W^t 40 chains.

S° 45 W^t 40 chains rec'd a creek from the left at this distance and find the lands good on both sides

S° 10 W^t 40 ch. on the left is a rich bend,[9] (formed partly by the Tallapoosa) which includes several small Indian plantations—

---

[5]This was Philip Pipkin, of Tenn., Col. 1st West Tenn. reg. 6 mos. mila Volrs. June 20, 1814.

[6]At the mouth of Cedar Creek in Talladega County about 60 miles above Ft. Jackson; built by Gen. Jackson before he marched to Horse Shoe bend and named for Col. John Williams, of the 39th Inf.

[7]Isaac L. Baker, of Ken., who did valuable service in the army, 1812-1817.

[8]On the Tallapoosa river; built by the troops under Col. Homer V. Milton, in March, 1814. Gov. John Sevier, of Tenn., while locating the Creek boundary, died and was buried there in 1815. Within the last decade his remains have been removed to his native State.

[9]Now called the "Big Bend."

the land is low, level & rich on both sides— The ri
from the junction to this place—passed to the right o

N° 55 W^t 40 ch. Bluff & plantation on the left.

N° 30 W^t 1 M. to the upper end of a high bluff on
lands low and rich on both sides to this place— Im
on the right.

West 30 chains. Bluff cont^d on the right—low & i
left— Spring on the right at the end.

S° 25 W^t 20 ch. The Coosawda Town[10] stood on a
on the right, until burned by Col. Gibson[11] of the Tenn
unteers in April last—lands low & rich on the left

S° 30 E^t 1 M. rich fields & land on the right, l
Coosawda and level rich land on the left—a small cree
left 60 ch. supposed to be Weatherfords Creek.

S° 10 W^t 2 M—Lands low on the left & higher on t
good on both sides—passed to the left of a large Islan

S° 55 W^t 40 ch. lands low & rich on both sides

S° 45 E^t 20 ch. } Shoal water for this distance good l
S° 80 E^t 20 ch. } cont^d on both sides

S° 35 E^t 40 ch.—to a bluff on the right lands appear
both sides to this place—at 20 ch. received a small creek
left.

S° 25 E^t 30 ch. lands low & rich on both sides

S° 20 W^t 30 ch. to the upper end of a Red Bluff lands
both sides—Piney on the bluff (say on the left)

West 20 ch. Bluff continues on the left.

---

[10] During the Creek War all hostile Indians were known as C
so far as this was used genetically it was incorrect. To the F
region above and below the river junction was "Aux Alibam
from it the main stream received the name which has named
of Alabama. They were allies of the Muscogees, but more lik
taw in blood. Coosada (Conshati) was one of the principal
settlements. Its inhabitants, at least in part, abandoned it a
peace of Paris, and Romans in 1772 notes them as having bee
lower Tombigbee and Mobile near the kindred Okchays. Haw
in 1798 that some had gone beyond the Mississippi; but he a
their return. Coo-sau-dee he describes as a compact little town
some conic mounds of earth. It is on the west bank of the ri
miles below the confluence of the Coosa and Tallapoosa. *See*
paper on "Early Times," etc., *supra*.

[11] John H. Gibson, of Tenn., Maj. of Tenn. Cavalry Vols. 1
Lt. Col. of Dyer's Reg., Coffee's Brigade Tenn. Mounted Gunn
28, 1814; distinguished and wounded in first battle of New Orlea
23, 1814.

N° 25 W^t 30 ch. good lands on both sides—a clearing on the right.

N° 65 W^t 1 M. good lands on both sides—Encamped on the left at 10½ Ms. from the Junction and from the Fort—17M.

12th

Proceeded at 5 O'Clock A. M.

N° 60 W^t 20 ch. lands high & good on both sides

N° 80 W^t 30 ch. to a bluff on the right—good lands on both sides—best on the left.

S° 55 W^t 20 ch—along the bluff on the right—with rocky banks & Piney land—good land on the left—Small Creek on the left near the end of this distance.

S° 10 E^t 40 ch. along the bluff on the right—good and high on the left—the bluff ends at this place.

S° 60 E^t 40 ch. Small branch from the left at the commencement.

S° 45 E^t 3 M^s. 40 ch.—lands good on both sides—pass to the left of an Island from 2½ to 3 miles on this course—a large Impv^t. on the right opposite the Island—some Improvements on the left this course ends at the upper end of a high bluff on the left on which formerly stood the Taw-wassa[12] Indian Town—this is called Weatherfords bluff— The improvements on the right are very extensive on the bank of the river, say for 2 miles or more above & below this old Town.

South 20 ch along the bluff— This bluff has high red banks—Improvements continue on the right—Spring to the right at commencement.

S° 80 W^t 20 ch. along the bluff—This bluff is about 100 feet high its whole distance.

N° 45 W^t 40 ch. Bluff cont^d on left—banks mixed with yellow Ochre—Fields cont^d on the right—the whole of rich land on the right. Weatherfords old place of residence is on the right near the end of this distance.

---

[12]This was probably the Touacha named in Penicaut and other French narratives. Some of this tribe were settled by Bienville above the present site of Mobile. Their name is commemorated by a branch of Bayou Sara near Mobile. Hawkins described it in 1798-9 as a small village on a high bluff. The Weatherford, for whom this bluff was called in Tatum's time, was William Weatherford, the Red Eagle of the Creek War, about whom has gathered so much legend. The city of Montgomery is three miles above the site of Tawasa, but its first settler, Andrew Moore did not arrive until next year, 1815.

N° 70 W° 3 Miles—passed to the right of an Island at ½ to ¾ m^e—Spring branch ¼ M^s above the island. from the right—passed the lower end of the Tawwassaw Towns or Villages at 1 Mile—Here ends the bluff—passed 3 other Islands one of which is high & timbered. islands near compleat the whole of this distance—good lands to the left for the last 40 ch—lands good to the right the whole distance.

N° 45 W^t 20 ch—Improvements end at ½ distance and bluff commences on the right & ends at a short distance—good on the left.

N° 80 W^t 60 ch. passed to the right of a small Island—good lands on both sides—Improvements on the right.

North—60 ch. passed to the right of 2 small Islands at 20 ch.—Large Improvements on the right—lands rather thin on both sides in part of this distance

N° 25 W^t 40 ch. lands good on both sides Improv^t continues on the right.

N° 15 W^t 40 ch. branch from the right at 15 ch and improvements end—lands good on both sides

N° 50 W^t 20 ch—Spring on the right

S° 70 W^t 1 mile—passed to the left of an Island a large improv^t opposite, on the right—rich lands on the left—A bluff on the left for half this distance

West 30 ch. To a bluff on the right, a small distance below the last named Improv^t a branch to the right at the lower end of the same improv^t.

S° 25 W^t 1 m 20 ch. Short bluff & rocky shore on the right—course ends at a bluff on the left—a reddish good land on the right.

S° 50 W^t 30 ch Bluff on the left & thin lands thereon—Improv^t on the right

S° 70 W^t 40 ch. Bluff cont^d on the left—Creek from the right at 15 ch lower lands on the right than on the left

S° 55 W^t 1 m. 40 ch. Lands good on both sides

S° 80 W^t 1 m. 20 ch. passed to the left of an Island

N° 60 W^t 20 ch. Rocky Bluff on the left good lands on the right

N° 65 W^t—20 ch. to a Bluff on the right commencing at half distance by 2 very high hills of a conical form with a narrow Val-

ley & Spring branch between. The lower hill composed of a substance resembling red paint, like unto that used by the savages—On this Bluff is the old Indian Town called Au-tau-ga, a creek from the right above the bluff—The creek appears handsome—name not known[13]

S° 60 W^t 20 ch along the bluff, Improv^ts on rich land to the left —Autauga is a beautiful situation with valuable rich lands on the opposite shore

South 1 m. pass to the left of an Island—a valuable plantation on the left side and a large one on the right opposite and below the Town of Autauga.

S° 10 E^t 1 mile a bluff on the left for the lower fourth of this distance & an Improvement.

S° 30 W^t 1 mile—passing to the left of an Island[14]—Passed the mouth of Cat-too-ma Creek[15] from the left at 20 ch—The lands between Weatherfords bluff and this Creek are represented to be very good to the mouth of said Creek, both on, and off the river

S° 65 W^t 30 ch to an improvement on the right, on a bluff—lands good on both sides

S° 60 W^t 40 ch passed 2 good springs to the right

South 20 ch

S° 5 E^t 1 M 40 chains leaving a large Island of at least 100 acres to the right—an Improv^t on the Island

S° 10 W^t 40 ch to an Improv^t & low bluff on the left bank, opposite the lower end of the large Island

S° 70 W^t 4 M 40 ch—Passing Path-lau-la Creek[16] from the

---

[13] Autauga Creek. Hawkins describes the neighboring village (At-tau-gee) as small but spread out for two miles. The inhabitants were hospitable but had little intercourse with the whites. They threw away whatever a white man left of a meal and immediately washed everything used by the guest. See Hawkins' *Sketch of Creek Country*, 1798, pp. 35-7. At this point was located the town of Washington, first County seat of Autauga.

[14] Hadnot's Island

[15] Catoma Creek, just below Montgomery. According to Dr. W. S Wyman, in an article in the Montgomery *Souvenir*, 1898, the word was originally Okee-tomee, Alabama (not Creek) words meaning "Sunny Water," or, literally, "Water-Sunny." It is now crossed by many railroads.

[16] Pintlala Creek on modern maps. The island above it is Manack's Island, for whom the creek is also sometimes called.

left at 20 ch and passed to the right of an Island
mouth of the Creek—passed to the right of a 2d sm
at 1 Mile below which are large Improvements on th
good on both sides.

N° 65 Wt 20 ch Wm. Weatherfords plantations on
excellent land. Hatche-soop-ka, or Steep Creek[17]
the river at 10 ch—This creek is sometimes called Ta
the natives.

N° 30 Wt 60 ch. passed to the right of an island,
or improvts continuing on the right—lands thin or
Improvt on the left opposite an Island—Spring on
landed & watered.

N° 30 Wt 40 ch. contd same course passed a fine sp
right at 20 ch.

N° 55 Wt 20 ch along a high bluff on our right, p
rocky shore—lands good on the left.

West 1 mile passed 3 fine springs to the right at 20
thin on the right, rich on the left—Rocky on the left
end of this distance.

N° 65 Wt 1 mile—Passed to the right of an Islan
40 ch

S° 80 Wt 40 ch A high, handsome, Piney Bluff on
level, rich lands on the left—This bluff is the site
Town.[18]

S° 30 Wt 40 ch. to the end of the bluff—spring bra
commencement.

S° 20 Wt 30 ch good lands on both sides

N° 60 Wt 1 M 40 ch—passed to the right of an Island
bluff 20 ch on the left to the upper end of the Island—
timbered & improved 60 ch long—Shoal below.

N° 25 Wt 20 ch along a bluff to the left—a field on th

N° 10 Et 1 M 40 ch. passed to the right of an Island
provt on the left—Bluff on the right at the lower end
tance

North 20 ch. and Encamped on the right bank, at
end of the bluff—at the distance this day of 43 miles

[17] This may be the location of the Bear Fort of the French
a map of 1732. See map in *Colonial Mobile*, p. 158.

[18] Perhaps the site of the old village of Vernon, Autauga Co
point in that vicinity.

13th

Proceeded at half past 5 O'Clock

N° 40 W^t 20 ch—Improved on the left

N° 80 W^t 20 ch—Bluff to the right & 2 springs

S° 45 W^t 30 ch—Bluff cont^d on the right—a large Improv^t on the left on very rich land

S° 65 W^t 30 ch—Improv^t on the right—Spring on the left at the end of distance

West 1 Mile—passed an Island to the right—a creek from the right at 20 ch

S° 60 W^t 40 ch—passed to the right of an Island & a spring opposite

S° 10 W^t 40 ch passed to the right of an Island improved

S° 30 E^t 20 ch cont^d along the improved Island

S° 10 E^t 30 ch lands good on both sides

S° 30 W^t 40 ch Improv^t on the right

S° 35 W^t 1 M. 20 ch. A branch from the left at 20 ch—low, flat, bottom land on the right—a little higher & rich on the left —a branch from the right at 40 ch. another from the left at 1 Mile

S° 60 W^t 10 ch. to a bluff on the left with rocky banks the river 80 yds wide here— It is generally from 150 to 200 yds wide.

N° 80 W^t 1 Mile 20 ch—passed along the bluff 20 ch to an Island & through the channel on the right—lands high on the left—rich bottom on the right & a spring opposite the lower part of the Island.

S° 70 W^t. 20 ch. Chue, sa, be, ku, or the Holy Ground, [19] a bluff on the left bank of the river about 40 ch^s. long—It is a high bluff of level hickory, oak & pine land of tolerable good quality—a part has been cleared, but not cultivated as it was only used as a place of revelling by the war party. On the opposite side the lands are exceedingly rich and contains a fine field for cultivation.

A, mo, ha, te, jah, the prophet killed at the time Genl. Clai-

[19]Here occurred the battle of December 23, 1813, when General F. L. Claiborne defeated Weatherford and burned this strong-hold. It was over this bluff that Weatherford leaped his horse Arrow and escaped. Tradition makes it quite a feat, while modern iconoclasts declare the bluff but ten or twelve feet high. Tatum calls it "a high bluff," but then he saw it in August when the river was low, and Weatherford cleared it on December when the water was high and the bluff was not. For description of the "Holy Ground" *see* Halbert's "Creek War Incidents," *infra.*

bourne & Col. Russel attacked the place, lived at the upper end of the Holy Ground—He was joined at this place by Hillishajah (Josiah Frances) or the Mad-Physic, another prophet, and by their Prophesies & influence the party was collected & embodied, and placed under the command of Wm. Weatherford, a halibreed, and others, for the attack & distruction of Fort Mimms, near the Cut off, which was effected.

N° 20 Wt 20 ch

N° 30 Wt 60 ch Spring on the left at 20 ch .

North 60 ch a fine spring on the left near the commencement, and a handsome bluff—fine lands opposite—passed to the right of an Island

N° 5 Et 40 ch Bluff continues & thin land on the left the whole distance—Rich lands on the right—small improvt. on the right, near the end

N° 45 Wt 20 ch. Bluff[20] ends on the left & commences on the right—High & Piney lands on the left rich

West 20 ch.—Bluff contd on the right—spring branch to the right & rich lands on the left

S° 30 Wt 1 Mile along the bluff (say 150 feet high, perpendicular) passed to the left of an Island at half distance—fine rich lands on the left, a small creek[21] from the right at the end of the bluff above the Island—fine rich land below the creek— rich high land on the left opposite the Island

S° 50 Wt 60 ch passed to the left of an Island 20 ch rich lands on both sides—low bluff on the left & lands high & thinner than those on the right.

N°. 80 Wt. 1 M 60 ch A field to the right on rich land—good on the left—passed to the left of an Island.

N°. 65 Wt. 30 ch rich on both sides to the upper end of a bluff on the right

S°. 45 Wt. 30 ch along the bluff[22] on the right

South 30 ch. Bluff continues on the right rich farming lands on the left—small creek to the right at 10 ch—bluff ends at the creek[23]—good lands below

S°. 10 Et. 60 ch Bluff to the right for a short distance—bluff

[20] House Bluff.
[21] Beaver Creek.
[22] Jones' Bluff.
[23] Ivy Creek.

bears off from the river and leaves a slip of good lands on the margin—very rich on the left.

S°. 30 W^t^. 30 ch Rich lands on both sides[24]

S°. 20 E^t^. 20 ch.—The same

S°. 30 E^t^. 1 Mile—High lands on the right of Pine, Oak & hickory growth—Rich bottom on the left— good land commences, also, on the right at 30 ch & continues.

S°. 20 E^t^. 1 Mile—Good lands on both sides[24]

S°. 10 W^t^. 40 ch. lands good on both sides

S°. 30 W^t^. 2 Miles 40 ch. Good lands on both sides continues the whole distance—field to the right at the end.

S°. 50 W^t^. 40 ch Improvement on the right cont^d^.

S°. 70 W^t^. 20 ch.—

West—20 ch. an Improvement on the right

N°. 80 W^t^. 20 ch Improv^t^. cont^d^. on the right

N°. 65 W^t^. 40 ch—Passed the mouth of Pil-loop, loc, co, or Big-Swamp Creek[25] at 20 ch from the left—field still continues on the right.

N°. 30 W^t^. 40 ch. Field continues on the right—good lands on the left to this point—The large Improv^t^. on the right is Wau, be, gus, kee old Town[26]—A creek from the left one mile below Big-Swamp Creek, lands thin on the left near the lower end of this distance—a small branch from the right

N°. 10 W^t^. 1 Mile Improv^t^. on the right still continues—passed to the right of an Island at half distance—Improv^ts^. on the right cease at the upper end of the Island at the end of 3 M^s^. & 20 ch. from its commencement. Good lands on both sides on the last course & distance

N°. 10 E^t^. 20 ch Improv^t^. on the right—lands high on the left with pine

N°. 35 E^t^. 20 ch—Bluff on the left—Improv^t^. cont^d^. on the right—bluff Rocky with pine, Oak & hickory growth

N°. 40 E^t^. 40 ch bluff cont^d^. half distance good lands from thence on both sides—fine spring on the right bank at the end.

North—30 ch—Mostly along a bluff on the right—good lands

---

[24] These references are to the fine lands on both sides of the river from Jones' Bluff to Benton.

[25] In Lowndes County, also called Letohatchee, flowing into the river at or near Benton.

[26] Still called "Old Town Creek."

on the left—a branch on the right near the end—Here the bluff commences.

N°. 30 W^t. 1 Mile—corn field on the left

N°. 40 W^t. 40 ch A creek or branch from the right—passed a small Island.

N°. 5 W^t. 50 ch to the lower end of a sand bank on the right—passed a creek from the right—corn field on the left.

☞ Indian sign was discovered at the corn field, supposed of the war party

Encamped on the Sand Bank for the night at 29 Miles 40 chains

14th

Proceeded at 5 o'clock A. M.

N°. 30 W^t. 20 ch

N°. 40 W^t. 1 Mile passed to the right of an Island

N°. 45 W^t. 1 M. 40 ch—passed to the left of large Island

N°. 15 W^t. 1 Mile—passed to the left of an Island bluff to the left opposite the Island, lands good on both sides to this place—say 40 ch above the end of the distance—Bank rocky at the bluff.

North 40 ch Improvements on both sides Durants[27] old place called by the natives Pilth, to, hau, loth, cau. It is a large Improv^t. and continues the full length of next course— lands here are rich on both sides—Durants place is on the right

N°. 40 E^t. 40 ch—Field cont^d., as stated.

N°. 60 E^t. 40 ch

N°. 75 E^t 1 Mile—passed to the left of an Island[28]—Improv^t. on the right—shoal water at the lower end of this distance

N°. 40 E^t. 20 ch. Bluff on the right & spring—Bottom land on the left.

N°. 45 W^t. 20 ch. to the head of an Island[29]

N°. 80 Wt. 1 mile 40 ch—pass to the right of an Island—bluff cont^d. on the right & ends opposite the Island—good lands on the left to the lower end of the Island, then good on both sides—shoally a great part of this distance

N°. 55 W^t. 40 ch to a high red bluff on the right—lands good

---

[27]Benjamin Durant, of Huguenot ancestry of South Carolina, married Sophia, sister of the famous Alexander, and daughter of Lachlan McGillivray, whose wife was the Indian maiden Sehoy Marchand.

[28]Gaston.

[29]Old Hell.

on both sides, a good looking creek[30] from the right 10 ch above the end of this distance.

S°. 80 W^t^. 20 ch—Bluff cont^d^. on the right.

S°. 25 W^t^. 1 mile passed to the left of a large Island[31]—Improvement on the left opposite passed 2 other Islands—An Improv^t^. on the left at the end of the distance—Cypress pond on the right.

S°. 60 E^t^. 1 Mile Rich lands on both sides

S°. 25 W^t^. 30 ch. A handsome bluff on the left on which is M^rs^. Durants old place[32]—Bottom on the right and low.

S°. 35 W^t^. 30 ch bluff continues on the left and open lands—bottom on the right.

S°. 75 W^t^. 1 mile. Bluff & open woods continues on the left. Bottom on the right

S°. 70 W^t^. 20 ch to the upper end of a bluff on the right—bottom lands on the left

S°. 30 W^t^. 20 ch Along the bluff on the right—Bottom continues on the left—a good spring in the bluff at half distance.

South 20 ch along the bluff—Bottom continues on the left

S°. 30 E^t^. 1 m. 40 ch. A fine spring on the right in the bank of the bluff—rich bottom on the left—bluff ends at 20 ch.

South 30 ch, to Bluff on the left—bottom on both sides to the bluff.

S°. 30 W^t^. 20 ch Along the bluff—bottom on the right,—open, thin, pine land on the bluff.

S°. 60 W^t^. 30 ch. Bluff cont^d^. on the left & bottom on the right—Bluff ends & good lands on both sides

S°. 45 W^t^. 3 Miles—passed to the right of an Island—Rich lands on both sides the whole distance—A creek[33] from the left at 2 M. 60 ch—A field of corn to the right opposite the creek

S°. 65 W^t^. 2 miles—Appearance of rich lands on both sides—3 springs on the right at different distances—Pine lands on the left for the last 40 ch.

West 20 ch—High pine lands on the left and rich on the right

N°. 70 W^t^. 30 ch—Pine hill cont^d^. on the left—rich bottom on the right

---

[30] Mulberry Creek.

[31] Gardner's Island.

[32] The river, having made a great bend, again touches the Durant Place. *See* Note 27.

[33] Soapstone Creek, also called Tarver's Mill Creek.

N°. 45 W^t^. 1 mile—Pine lands cont^d^. on the left 20 ch. Spring branch on the right at 40 ch—good lands on both sides, bottom ceases on the right at 60 ch and a handsome bluff commences of open land & rocky banks.

N°. 85 W^t^. 1 mile—Bluff cont^d^. on the right [?]—rich lands opposite, on the left—Bluff on the right ends at 20 ch and good land commences—small spring at the end of the bluff—High, rich lands commence on the left at half distance.

N°. 75 W^t^. 1 m. 20 ch—passed to the left of an Island at 60 ch —good high lands on the left—rich bottom on the right— a branch from the left—Improv^t^. on the right, below the Island

N°. 50 W^t^. 1 mile—A high, open, Prairie bluff on the left—Improv^t^. cont^d^. on the right & very rich bottom—passed to the left of an Island at from 20 to 40 ch—rich lands on the left from the upper end of the Island—Spring on the right, opposite the lower end of the Island.

N°. 30 W^t^. 60 ch—The river shoally—Improvement on the right—Pine bluff on the left containing several springs & rocky banks—good lands opposite, and also below a sand beach on the left— rich lands on the right & a spring—A handsome bold runing branch, opposite the lower end of the beach, at an Improv^t^. on the right—High lands to the right at the end of this distance, intermixed with pine.

N°. 65 W^t^. 30 ch to a bluff on the right[34]—rich lands on the left—thin on the right.

S°. 65 W^t^. 40 ch along a piney bluff on the right—rich lands on the left

S°. 55 W^t^. 2 M 40 ch—passed to the left of an Island,—Improv^t^. & corn field on the right, at the mouth of a creek,[35] A creek on the left—good lands on both sides

---

[34]This and the two succeeding paragraphs must refer to Selma and contiguous country, first called "High Soap Stone Bluff," but on the location of a town here, called Selma at the suggestion of Hon. William R. King.

"The few white men who were in this part of the country as early as 1809 and 1810 knew this place as 'High Soap Stone Bluff,' but later in 1815, a white man by the name of Thomas Moore, having made his way through the wilderness from Tennessee, located at this point, the place taking the name of 'Moore's Bluff,' from the few persons of that day who traded on the Alabama River in pole boats, yawls and dug-outs, which name the place retained until December 4th, 1820."—Hardy's *History of Selma* (1879), p. 7.

[35]Valley Creek.

S°. 70 W^t^. 2 miles— good lands continue on the right—thin, high lands & rocky banks on the left—good on the left at 1 mile —passed to the right of a small Island

S°. 65 W^t^. 40 ch. good lands on both sides

S°. 30° W^t^. 40 ch—High good lands & rocky shore to the right —rich bottom on the left

South—20 ch to a bluff of pine lands & rocky shore on the right—Rich on the left—a bad shoal—the best channel to the right—bluff ends at 20 ch.

S°. 40 E^t^. 1 mile—passed to the left of an Island—rocky banks to the left & good high lands—Bottom on the right.

S°. 60 E^t^. 30 ch. good lands on both sides

S°. 70 E^t^. 30 ch—A handsome bluff of tolerable good land, and a smooth rock bank on the right—rich bottom on the left. The bluff on the right continues the whole of this distance

N°. 50 E^t^. 30 ch—Bluff continues on the right—Bottom, and corn field on the left.

North 1 mile—Bluff cont^d^. on the right—a small creek & good lands on the left

N°. 45 E^t^. 10 ch. to a rocky bluff on the left

East 10 ch. along the rocky bluff[36]—bottom on the right

S°. 30 E^t^. 1 mile—Bluff cont^d^. on the left & bottom on the right—Bluff ends at half distance and good lands commence.

S°. 45 E^t^. 3 miles—good lands on both sides—passed to the left of an Island at 40 ch—corn field on the right—a bad shoal at half distance

S°. 30 E^t^. 1 mile—good lands on both sides—Improv^t^. on the right as 20 ch and cont^d^. the whole distance—small creek on the left near the end.

South 10 ch along a rocky bluff[37] on the left—Improv^t^. cont^d^. on the right

S°. 40 W^t^. 10 ch. Bluff cont^d^. on the left—rich land and Improv^t^. cont^d^. on the right

S°. 70 W^t^. 10 ch Rocky bluff cont^d^. on the left—good lands & Improv^t^. cont^d^ on the right—thin lands on the bluff.

West—20 ch. Appears the same as on last course Improv^t^. continues—

N°. 65 W^t^. 3 miles—Lands thin on the left 1 mile thin good

[36] King's Bluff, and King's Bend, called in honor of Hon. Wm. R. King.
[37] Hatcher's Bluff.

on both sides—best on the right—Improv^{t}. on the right—ends on this course at 20 ch.

S^{o}. 80 W^{t}. 1 m & 40 ch passed, immediately, to the left of an Island—a fine spring on the left opposite the head of the Island—rocky banks on the left—rich lands on both sides.

S^{o}. 60 W^{t}. 1 mile—good lands on both sides—a bluff rises on the right at 40 ch & lands thinner on that side.

S^{o}. 40 W^{t}. 1 m. 40 ch—Bluff ends & good lands on both sides continues—highest on the right—The Cau, hau, ba river enters from the right at the termination of this distance[38]—The lands excellent above.

S^{o}. 5 W^{t}. 60 ch—good lands on the right for 20 ch to a bluff which continues the whole of this distance—Rich bottom on the left.

S^{o}. 10 E^{t}. 1 m. 40 ch Tolerable good, high, bluff lands on the right—Rich bottom on the left—A rocky bluff of good lands commences on the right near the end of this distance, and a rich piece of land above.

S^{o}. 45 E^{t}. 1 mile, Bluff of Rock with good lands on its summit for 20 ch where the rock ends at a sand beach on the right, or same side—Rich lands (bottom) on the left to near the end of this distance, where high lands & bluff commences—Bottom on the right, below the sand beach—Spring in the bluff near the end—another at the end—a branch from the left.

Encamped on the left shore at 51 M. 60 ch

15

Proceeded at 5 o'clock A. M.

South 1 mile—good lands on both sides

S^{o}. 45 W^{t}. 30 ch. good on both sides with a rocky shore on the left.

S^{o} 75 W^{t}. 40 ch—Rocky shore on the left with high good lands[39]—Bottom on the right

West—60 ch—passed an Island to the left—a fine spring on the left shore near the head where the rocky shore ends—lands good on both sides

S^{o}. 75 W^{t}. 1 Mile—good lands on both sides—a rocky shore on the left commences near the end.

---

[38] The Cahaba region is later described at some length and declared to be an Arcadia.

[39] Near the present King's landing.

N°. 75 W^t^. 30 ch along a rocky shore on the left & high lands —bottom on the right.

N°. 50 W^t^. 1 mile—Passed to the right of an Island—good lands on both sides

N°. 75 W^t^. 60 ch. to the upper end of a high rocky bluff on the right of poor pine lands—good on both sides to the bluff—small creek from the right above the bluff

S°. 50 W^t^. 20 ch along the bluff—bottom on the left—This bluff is a white rock 100 feet high[40]—the river not more than 80 yds wide at this place

S°. 10 W^t^. 20 ch along the bluff to the head of an Island.

S°. 10 E^t^. 1 mile—passed to the left of an Island—a creek breaks through the bluff near the lower end—the bluff then continues about 10 ch from whence the land on the right becomes lower & better—bottom continued on the left to this point.

S°. 25 E^t^. 1 m 20 ch passed a short bluff, on the left, at 60 ch. good lands on both sides—Rocky on the left shore, the last 20 ch.

S°. 20 E^t^. 30 ch to the upper end of a high bluff on the right—good lands on both sides.

S°. 60 E^t^. 1 mile—passed to the left of an Island—The bluff on the right ends at the Island—bottom on the left—good high lands on the right from the upper end of the Island to the end of this course.

S°. 75 E^t^. 1 mile—good lands on both sides—a rocky shore the last 20 ch.

East 1 m 40 ch—Rocky shore cont^d^. on the right for 20 ch—passed to the left of an Island—a branch from the right runs through the bluff at 20 ch above the Island—good lands on both sides—spring to the left opposite the Island—Rocky banks on the left & high rich lands—A large creek[41] from the left at the end of the course

S°. 55 E^t^. 1 mile—Rocky bluff on the left of high good land—bottom on the right—passed to the right of an Island

S°. 25 E^t^. 1 mile—passed to the right of an Island—good lands on both sides—A large corn field on the right, of fine corn, near the end of the distance—landed on the right and destroyed the field and took as much of the corn as the troops thought proper. It lies opposite to an encampment occupied by Col°.

---

[40] White's bluff, Dallas County.

[41] Cedar Creek.

Pearson of the North Corolina Militia in May or June last—It is of considerable extent, as will be seen by the following notes, and is situated on a valuable tract of bottom land contained in a large bend on the west side of the river—The field commences 20 ch above the place of landing—

Col. Pearsons Encampment is 10 ch below, on the opposite side, an a high bluff[42] of thin pine land—It is a handsome situation overlooking the whole extent of the bend, & bottom opposite on the west

South—30 ch—The above bluff on the left & the field cont^{d}. on the right.

S^{o}. 25 W^{t}. 40 ch—The bluff lower on the left—field cont^{d}. on the right—a dry creek from the left at the end of the bluff—The bluff[43] commences again at the end of this distance—field ends at 15 ch.

S^{o}. 60 W^{t}. 1 M 20 ch—Bluff on the left 20 ch branch on the right at 60 ch—bottom on both sides below the bluff, and the whole distance on the right.

S^{o}. 45 W^{t}. 1 m 60 ch good lands on both sides—small creek from the left at 40 ch. bluff land on the left at 60 ch & rocky shore—bluff low—bottom on the right—a spring to the right opposite the lower end of the bluff.

S^{o}. 70 W^{t}. 2 miles— Rocky, bluff, banks on the left, but low for 60 ch to the head of an Island—passed it to the left—Bottom & spring on the right 10 ch above the Island—lands rich, and a cainey bottom on the left from above the Island, and opposite the Spring on the right—Rocky banks on the right for the last 20 ch—lands high & rich

S^{o}. 60 W^{t}. 40 ch to the upper end of a rocky bluff on the left—handsome creek[44] from the left at the end of the distance

N°. 70 W^{t}. 1 m 20 ch—a bluff of thin timbered land 40 feet high, on the left—bottom on the right.

N°. 45 W^{t}. 1 mile—Bluff continues on the left & bottom on the right—Bluff ends at 20 ch and good land on both sides the balance of this distance—A small spring on the right, opposite the lower end of the bluff.

---

[42] Militia Bluff, as appears from La Tourrette's *Maps of Ala.*, 1838 and 1856.

[43] Elm bluff.

[44] White Oak Creek.

West 30 ch along a handsome bluff to the right—a fine spring on the bluff at 15 ch—Bottom on the left.

S°. 45 W^t^. 1 m 60 ch—bluff cont^d^. bottom cont^d^. on the left—passed to the right of an Island at 40 ch—Shoal water below the left shore the best passage—The bluff ends at 40 ch—Excellent lands below—rocky, low bluff commences on the left at 1 m 20 ch—Rich land on the bluff—branch to the left near the end of this distance.

S°. 75 W^t^. 40 ch—Bluff cont^d^. on the left and bottom on the right—pine on the bluff at the end of this distance—Spring branch on the right at 10 ch.

N°. 75 W^t^. 2 m 10 ch. Bluff cont^d^. on the left and bottom on the right—The bluff is high but it appears to consist of good land intermixed with pine—A large creek[45] from the right/left 5 ch. above the end of this distance—a bluff commences at the Creek & extends down the river—on the right

S°. 80 W^t^. 20 ch. along a handsome bluff on the right—bottom on the left.

S°. 50 W^t^. 60 ch.—Spring near the commencement on the right—bluff cont^d^. on the right—bottom on the left—passed to the right of an Island at from 20 to 40 ch—Bluff high & piney at the end of this distance—for the last half mile it is low & rich. Spring on the right 10 chain above the end of this distance.

South 1 M 20 ch—High pine lands on the right—Rich bottom on the left—Pine lands recede from the river at 40 ch & leaves a narrow bottom on the right, which widens in the descent, and extends across a bend on that side at the distance of 20 ch above the end of this course—

S°. 10 E^t^. 30 ch.—Bottom on both sides—Creek[46] on the right at the commencement

S°. 15 West—40 ch bottom on the right—High lands on the left mixed with Pine growth but appears good—Pine continues about 40 ch. after which it is nigh rich land

S°. 30 W^t^. 2 M 40 ch—good high lands on the left—bottom on the right—A handsome creek[47] from the left at 1 m 40 ch—

---

[45] Bogue Chitto.
[46] Chilatchee.
[47] Pine Barren.

Pine lands near the river 2 Miles, branch on the right at 1 m 60 ch—Spring on the right 15 ch above the end of this course

S°. 5 E^{t}. 30 ch—High pine lands to the right—Bottom on the left

S° 20 E^{t}. 30 ch—Pine lands cont^{d}. on the right & bottom on the left—a small creek[48] from the right

S°. 45 E^{t}. 40 ch Pine lands cont^{d}. on the right & bottom on the left. Creek on the right at 20 ch—lands better on the right, below the creek.

S°. 55 E^{t}. 2 M 40 ch—High lands cont^{d}. on the right & bottom on the left—The high lands descends to a bottom 20 ch below the commencement of this distance—Passed to the left of an Island—Improv^{t}. & corn field on the right—at the termination of this course, commences an Elegant Red Bluff, very level on the top, and appears to contain the site of An Ancient Town or village. There appears to be from 100 to 150 acres of level, cleared land in its bounds—It affords the handsomest situation for a Town on the river, and appears to be in the neighborhood of large, and excellent, bodies of rich lands—This bluff extends for some distance down the river—It is all good land, but thinly timbered—a fine veiw of the river is enjoyed at this place, both above & below—On the opposite side is a large bend of delighful bottom land, and also another large bend on the same side of the bluff some few miles below.

South 1 M. 40 ch. cont^{d}. the whole of this distance along the red bluff—passed to the right of an Island—from 1 m 20 ch. to the end of the distance—several springs at the end of the distance —lands on the right a superb bottom—

S°. 10 W^{t}. 30 ch—Lands high & rich on both sides

S°. 45 W^{t}. 2 M 40 ch. Lands rich & high on both sides, mixed with scattering pines on the right.

S°. 40 W^{t}. 1 m 20 ch lands higher on the left and mixed with a few Pines—On the right the same as above represented—Spring to the right at 30 ch

S°. 60 W^{t}. 40 ch. Rich lands on both sides

☞West I mile—Rich, high, lands on both sides[49]—Spring branch on the left at 40 ch—a branch from the left at 60 ch.

N°. 65 W^{t}. 1 m. 20 po. lands more piney, but still good on the

---

[48] Foster's Creek.

[49] The present Bridgeport, Wilcox County, is located here.

left, rich & fine on the right—fine spring branch on the left at the end of this course.

Encamped on the left bank at 46 Miles 40 ch.

16th.

Proceeded 20 minutes after 5 o'clock A. M.

N°. 45 Wt. 3 miles—Excellent lands on both sides a small creek from the left at 1 m 60 ch—another creek from the right at the end of this distance

North 1 m—A low rocky bluff[50] of good land to the left—rich lands on the right—passed a:. Island at 40 ch—a spring branch from the left at 20 ch

N°. 10 Et. 2 miles—Bluff, ends on the left and good lands on both sides succeeds—Shoal water at 40 ch—shoal again at 1 m 40 ch to 2 miles—left shore the deepest—Spring on the right near the end.

N°. 20 Wt. 40 ch—Piney, high lands on the right at 40 ch from the river—The margin good—lands on the left rich.

N°. 35 Wt. 40 ch—Pine high lands on the right as on last course—rich on the left—Spring on the right, near end.

N°. 55 Wt. 40 ch—lands continue on the right, the same as before stated.—rich bottom on the left.

N°. 85 Wt. 1 m 20 ch—lands continue the same on the right the pine growth receding from the river—2 springs on the right near the begining—lands goods on the left—good lands on both sides, the last 30 ch.

N°. 85 Wt. Contd. 1 m 40 ch—passed to the left of an Island at 60 ch.—rocky banks on the left opposite the Island—Lands rich on both sides—small creek from the right, near the end

S°. 65 Wt. 40 ch—High, piney land to the right for 30 ch and appears better from thence—good bottom on the left.

S°. 35 Wt. 20 ch—Along a handsome low bluff on the right, rising ground 100 yds back from the river—rich, high bottom on the left

S°. 10 Wt. 1 mile—Bluff continues on the right with breaks of lower land this whole distance—Pine, back from the river—Excellent, rich land on the left.

☞S°. 15 Et. 1 m 40 ch—Bluff contd. & high lands on the right—good high land on the left—a good spring on the left at 20 ch

[50] Canton Bend.

in the river bank—good settlements on the same side, below the spring,—the lands a mixture of Pine & other timber—a good creek from the right at 1 mile.

South 2 Miles—rich bottom on the right—very good lands on the left—bottom commences on the left at 40 ch high & rich for 40 ch further where it descends to lower land—low bottom on the right & rich at 1 m and continues the balance of this distance—a branch on the left at 1 m 40 ch

☞S°. 10 E^t^. 2 m 40 ch—lands higher & rich on the right—Tolerable low bottom on the left—spring on the right, near the begining—lands on the left rise higher on descending and continues rich & good the whole distance

S°. 5 W^t^. 1 mile—rich lands of tolerable height on the left—rich Bottom on the right

S°. 15 W^t^. 60 ch—lands rich on both sides—the right a lower bottom than on the left—a creek from the left.

S°. 35 W^t^. 40 ch—Prime lands on both sides

S°. 60 W^t^. 20 ch—Excellent lands on both sides—rocky shore and high lands at 10 ch—a spring on the left, near the end.

N°. 80 W^t^. 60 ch—High lands on the left of indifferent quality mixed with Pine & a rocky shore—rich bottom on the right—lands on the left, lower & rich for the last 30 chains.

S°. 60 W^t^. 40ch—Rocky shore, for part of this distance, on the right—Good lands on both sides.

S°. 35 W^t^. 60 ch—good lands on both sides—high on the left for half the distance and contains a few pine mixed with other growth—a branch from the right at 40 ch

S°. 55 W^t^. 1 m. 20 ch—High, rich l ands on the left—Bottom lower on the right for half distance below which it is higher; containing a mixture of pine—It is apparently good farming land—a bluff near the lower end on the right.

S°. 15 W^t^. 1 mile—Along a rock, bluff on the right covered principally with pine—lands on the left rich & fine

☞S°. 20 E^t^. 1 mile—Bluff on the right continues 20 ch—good lands succeed for the balance of the distance—Rich bottom continues on the left—passed to the left of an Island from 30 ch nearly the whole distance—A large creek[51] from the right, op-

[51] Turkey Creek. Brewer, in his *Alabama*, p. 579, says that De Soto is believed to have crossed to the western side of the river just below Clinton, situated North of the mouth of this Creek.

posite the uper end of this Island which is high & timbered at its lower end.

S°. 25 E^{t}. 1 m 20 ch—good on both sides—a narrow channel to the left of a shoal which extends from the lower end of the Island—lands on the right appear high a small distance from the river and contains some pine mixture—a rocky bluff on the right for the last 20 ch.

S°. 50 E^{t}. 1 m 20 ch—Bluff cont^{d}. on the right—bottom on the left—lands to the right, lower the last half of this distance—Improv^{t}. on the left.

S°. 85 E^{t}. 20 ch—Bluff on the right & bottom on the left.

N°. 85 E^{t}. 1 m 60 ch—Bluff cont^{d}. on the right—passed an Island from 30 to 50 ch—bluff ends at 20 ch & good lands succeeds—Prime land on the left

S°. 80 E^{t}. 1 mile—Prime lands on both sides—a fine spring on the right at 60 ch rocky banks on the right.

East 40 ch—good lands on both sides—☞The lands on the left immediately above this, may be said to be one large bend containing 20 or 30,000 acres, the greater part (if not the whole) of which, from every appearance must be said to be a body of prime land, equal to any body, of the same extent, in any part of the United States

S°. 70 E^{t}. 1 mile 40 ch—good lands on both sides—but on the right bottom—high on the left—a spring branch on the left at 20 ch—The margin on the left contains rich bottom for 100 to 120 yds back to the high land before named—passed to the right of an Island at about 1 mile—An old Improv^{t}. on the right, opposite the Island.

South 1 m. 40 ch—Improv^{t}. continues on the right—a bluff of rock on the left, with high lands mixed with pine—Bottom on the right—Passed to the right of an Island[52] which commences at half & continues nearly the balance of this distance—good lands on left, the last half of this course—The bluff still continued.

S°. 35 W^{t}. 40 ch—good lands on both sides—Bluff on the right near the end & rocky—lands descend to a good bottom on the left.

☞South 40 ch—A rocky bluff & rich land continued on the

[52] Hobb's Island.

right—Bottom on the left—A prime spring or creek[53] in the bluff on the right, near the end of distance.

S°. 35 E^t^. 60 ch. Bluff & good lands continue on the right,—bottom on the left—lands thin on the right the last 40 ch.

☞S°. 70 E^t^. 2 Miles—Bluff continues on the right of thin pine lands & other growths, affording a handsome situation but poor—rich lands on the left—A fine spring 300 yds above the end, on the left.

S°. 30 E^t^. 40 ch—good lands on both sides—rocky banks cont^d^. on the left—A large creek[54] from the left.

S°. 5 W^t^. 20 ch lands high on the left below the creek—Rich on the right

S°. 40 W^t^. 20 ch. to the uper end of a high bluff[55] of poor pine land on the left—rich bottom on the right—A spring branch on the left at the commencement.

S°. 65 W^t^. 20 ch along the s^d^. bluff.—Rich bottom on the right—Bluff 80 feet high.

West 1 m. 40 ch—Bluff cont^d^. on the left—rich bottom on the right—passed to the right of an Island[56]—2 springs on the left.

N°. 60 W^t^. 1 mile—A spring to the left at the commencement —passed to the right of an Island—prime lands on both sides.

N°. 30 W^t^. 20 ch—good lands on both sides 3 springs near each other on the right.

N°. 70 W^t^. 2 Miles—lands good on both sides

N°. 55 W^t^. 1 m. 40 ch.—good lands on both sides—passed to the right of a large Island at 40 ch—A handsome bluff of rich land on the right, opposite the lower end of the Island.—High piney hills on the right for 30 ch near the end—a spring branch from the right at 60 ch

---

[53] Probably Dunn's Creek.

[54] Pursley Creek. It was at the sand bar at the mouth of this creek that Lt. Joseph M. Wilcox and a companion were mortally wounded by Indians Feb. 14, 1814. Lt. Wilcox was a native of Conn., a West Pointer of June, 1808, 2d Lt. 3 U. S. Inf., and 1st Lt. Jan. 3, 1812. He died on the 15th, and on the 17th of Feb., 1814, he was interred at Ft. Claiborne, with military honors. Wilcox County is so named in memory of his gallant services and his untimely death. Pickett, pp. 326-8, says his body was found on the river betwen Canton and Prairie Bluff; but Brewer, p. 579, a later authority, says it was at the mouth of Pursley Creek.

[55] Black's Bluff.

[56] Tait's Bar.

N°. 80 W^t^. 20 ch—Pine land cont^d^. on the right good lands on the left.

S°. 85 W^t^. 1 mile—Pine lands ceased at a branch on the right at 20 ch—good lands then on both sides

S°. 35 W^t^. 1 m 40 ch—good lands on both sides—rocky banks to the right—a branch from the right at 30 ch—a spring branch from the left 40 ch above the end of this distance

S°. 75 W^t^. 1 m 60 ch—Lands good on both sides—spring on the left at 40 ch—Creek from the right at 1 m 20 ch—3 springs opposite, in the left bank—High lands mixed with pine, on the right for the last 20 ch—a spring at the uper end of the hill.

S°. 45 W^t^. 20 ch—Along a poor, piney bluff on the right with a spring—good lands on the left.

S°. 15 W^t^. 20 ch—Bluff cont^d^. on the right & good lands on the left.

S°. 10 E^t^. 1 m 40 ch—The bluff ends & High lands cont^d^. on the right of better quality—Bottom on the left, and a spring at 60 ch—Spring on the left at 1 m 20 ch.

S°. 20 W^t^. 1 m 40 ch—A rocky bank on the left—good lands on both sides with a branch from the right at 1 mile.

S°. 5 W^t^. 2 m 40 ch—good lands on both sides—passed to the right of an Island at 40 to 60 ch—A creek[57] from the right, opposite the lower end of the Island—passed to the right of another Island at 1 m 20 ch to 1 m 60 ch

Encamped on the left shore at 58 Miles—

17th

Proceeded at 5 o'clock A. M.

S°. 10 E^t^. 40 ch—lands good on both sides.

S°. 30 E^t^. 40 ch—good lands on left & high pine lands on the right.

S°. 75 E^t^. 20 ch—High on the right & bottom on the left

East—1 m 20 ch—High on the right for a small distance thence descends gradually to rich bottom—good Bottom land on the left.

S°. 70 E^t^. 2 Miles—Lands good on both sides

S°. 50 E^t^. 1 mile to the uper end of a high, handsome Red-Bluff on the right—lands good on both sides—passed to the

[57] Bear Creek.

right of an Island[58] at 20 to 40 ch—a part tnmbe
lands high on the right opposite the timbered part
and a good spring 20 ch above the bluff.

S°. 85 E^t^. 4 miles, along the above named bluff
land covered with pine and banks 80 feet high—ric
the left—lands on the right good, & bluff ends,
from thence to the end of this course A fine s
right at 30 ch—The land on the left is excellent.

S°. 65 E^t^. 40 ch—The land rizes on the left to
rocky banks & pine growth—On the right a ric
large creek f rom the left at 20 ch—bluff increases bel
in height.

S°. 35 E^t^. 30 ch.—A high, broken bluff on the le
[?] land on the top mixed with pine—bottom on
a fine bold creek from the left near the commence
course

South 40 ch—High pine lands cont^d^. on the left &
on the right .[59]

S°. 20 W^t^. 2 Miles—Bottom cont^d^. cn the right—
to the left & descend to a bottom at about 1 mile
on the right at 1 m 40 ch and continues high & ric
of this distance

S°. 10 W^t^. 2 M 10 ch—passed to the left of an Isl
40 ch—4 springs to the right, near the beginning—P
both sides of rich bottom—Spring branch from th
above the Island.

S°. 30 W^t^. 20 ch—a rocky bluff on the left & good
the right.

S°. 45 W^t^. 1 m 20 ch—Bluff cont^d^. on the left &
the right—good lands on the bluff—2 springs to th
ch and a branch to the right nearly opposite.

S°. 60 W^t^. 1 Mile—Rich, high lands on the left &
the right—rocky banks on the left and a branch at 6

S°. 75 W^t^. 1 mile to the uper end of a large timber
bottom lands on both sides—a branch to the right at 6

S°. 85 W^t^. 1 m 20 ch—passed to the right of the ab
Island—This Island has but little water on the left-
channel on the right, about 50 yds wide—a bluff

[58] Steans Island.

[59] In the vicinity of Bell's Landing.

opposite the Island—the whole good lands on both sides—The timbered lands on this Island is very good & lies high—a very old, small Improv^{t}. is on the Island.

This Island[60] has become notorious from the circumstance of Col. Benton's discovering 3 or 400 Indians on it in descending the river in May or June last, belonging to the war party that had declined, or refused, to surrender, and suffering them to escape punishment by pretending to be then on their way to Fort Claiborne for the purpose of surrendering—It is supposed to be a part of the same who were afterwards at Pensacola with Francis & McQueen.

S^{o}. 55 W^{t}. 1 mile—lands, fine bottom on the right—Island cont^{d}. on the left—lands to the south of the Island, rich bottom —Island ends at 40 ch—A small creek & bluff on the right 10 ch. above the end—the bluff continues to the end of the course —Pine on its top & a fine spring at the end of the distance

S^{o}. 10 W^{t}. 2 miles—High, Piney lands on the right—Very rich bottom on the left—High lands recede gradually from the river on the right and bottom commences at 20 ch—a branch from the left at 60 ch.

S^{o}. 45 W^{t}. 20 ch—High lands to the left, mixed with Pine—Bottom on the right.

S^{o}. 70 W^{t}. 2 m 40 ch.—High, rich lands on the left—Prime bottom on the right—Spring branch on the left at 20 ch another at 1 m 20 ch—a branch on the right at 60 ch—another Spring on the left at 1 m 40—An Improv^{t}. on the right at 1 m. 60 ch—Another at 2 miles—Spring branch on the right a small distance below the Improv^{t}.—a third Improv^{t}. near the end of the distance

S^{o}. 45 W^{t}. 20 ch—lands good on both sides

S^{o}. 10 W^{t}. 1 m. 60 ch—Excellent lands on both sides, to a handsome bluff on the right—a creek to the right [61]

S^{o}. 45 E^{t}. 2 m 20 ch—Bluff cont^{d}. on the right 20 ch—passed to the left of an Island at from 40 ch to 1 m 10 ch—bottom to the left, also on the right below the bluff—Spring to the left near the end of this distance.

S^{o}. 15 E^{t}. 20 ch good lands (prime) on both sides

---

[60] Hane's Island.

[61] Silver Creek.

S°. 10 E. 2 M 40 ch—Prime lands on both sides—very old Improv^t. on the right at 1 mile—Creek from the left at the same distance.—The lands on the right lie high, very rich & scarce of timber; supposed to be the effect of very old Improv^ts. that appear extensive.

S°. 20 E^t. 1 m 20 ch lands good on the right near the river—high & piney off from thence a short distance—Excellent land on the left—a branch from the right at 1 mile—a small branch from the right at the end.

S°. 35 E^t. 20 ch—good lands on both sides—a bottom on the left and spring branch from the right.

S°. 60 E^t. 3 miles—2 springs on the right at 60 ch high lands on the right near the river—bottom on the left with rich high lands near the lower end high lands cease at 1 mile & bottom succeeds—passed the mouth of a large creek called Little Limestone[62] or uper limestone, and is the largest of the two of that name. It is from the left.

S°. 20 E^t. 20 ch—lands good on both sides—rocky banks on the left

South 1 mile—Lands continued good on both sides— passed the mouth of lower Limestone Creek[63] at 20 ch above the end of this distance—Enters from the left.

S°. 10 W^t. 40 ch. Lands high & piney to the left—rich bottom on the right & a spring on each side on this course

S°. 35 W^t. 20 ch. A high poor bluff on the left & rich bottom to the right a spring on the left.

S°. 60 W^t. 20 ch To Fort Claibourne[64] situated on a high

---

[62] Now called Flat Creek.

[63] Now called Limestone.

[64] Now Claiborne. The remains of the fort are still visible. It was built by General F. L. Claiborne in November, 1813, as a base of supplies on his invasion of the Creek country from the southwest. The best description of the fort is that here given by Tatum. The white bluff and long steps of Claiborne are prominent objects on the Alabama River.

Nothing can be found in the existing War Department records as to the founding, occupancy or abandonment of Fort Claiborne. Gardner's *Dictionary of the Army of the U. S.*, p. 578, says that it was named after Brig. Gen. Claiborne, as is generally stated. That publication also gives Fort Montgomery, opposite the Cut Off, at three miles distance, as named for Bvt. Maj. E. Montgomery, 7th Infantry. There is no plan of either on record, but the location of Fort Claiborne, as well as of other posts, is given on the early printed *Map of Alabama*, constructed from surveys of the General Land Office, &c., by John Mellish, 1818-1819.

After the Creek treaty of Aug. 9, 1814, Gov. David Holmes, of the

pine bluff of 150 feet perpendicular, on the left side the river—A rich bottom to the right and a spring under the Fort in the river bank to the left.

West 30 ch—Bluff continues, lower but still poor & piney—rich bottom on the right.

N°. 55 W^t^. 60 ch—Bluff decreasing & piney—rich bottom on the right & largely Improved.—landed on the left at John Weatherfords ferry, at the end of the bluff at 45 minutes after 3 O'Clock P. M. & encamped at 41 m. 20 ch.

Note—The road[65] of communication between Fort St. Stephens & Milledgeville in Georgia crosses the Alabama at this ferry, the property of a friendly Creek Indian, brother to the noted chief who was a principal leader in the distruction of Fort Mimms.

The bluff on which the Fort is situated is called the Alabama heights. It overlooks an extensive, valuable bottom on the right bank, which is said to be backed with a bluff of high Pine lands from the foot of which run many fine springs that will prove of great utility in the future settlement of this part of the country—above this place lies large & extensive bodies of prime bottom, and, as is said, high lands—the situation & water good & healthy of course will become a valuable acquisition to the United States. It is by lands from 20 to 30 miles above Fort Mimms & 50 miles above Fort Stoddard and 90 to 100 Miles above Mobile.

Fort Claibourne is a strong built Stockade Fort nearly a square on the centre of three squares are built Blockhouses which have the effect of Salient Angles, the outer ends of which

---

Mississippi Territory, by proclamation dated June 29, 1815, created Monroe County to embrace all the ceded lands. On Dec. 9, 1815, the Territorial Assembly designated Fort Claiborne as the place for holding the Courts of the County. It remained the seat of Justice until 1832. In its early days it was "a place of fame," and many of the leading public men had residences there. It was very unhealthy, however, and this was one cause of its downfall. Railroad competition destroyed its commercial importance. *See* Pickett's *Alabama*, vol. ii, p. 320; Brewer's Alabama, pp. 434-5; and Ball's *Clarke County*, p. 458.

[65]The route crossing here from St. Stephens merged to the east in the Federal Road. It is noteworthy that Sam Dale in carrying the news of the victory at New Orleans did not cross at Mims Ferry and pursue the Federal Road but took a more northerly route and crossed the Alabama at Randon's, mentioned by Tatum lower down. This may have been due to high water at Nannahubba Island. *See* Claiborne's *Dale*, p. 160. The brother referred to is John Weatherford, of the preceeding paragraph.

are shaped so as to have the effect of the face of
defence—there is also one of them in the line of a
off set in the work, made to avoid including part of a

18th

Proceeded at 40 minutes after 10 O'Clock A. M.

N°. 60 Wt. 30 ch—Weatherfords Improvts. on the
mences at the ferry, & contains a part of an excelle
bottom land—The improved lands, opposite, are al
by him—A swamp on the back part of the Improvt. o

N°. 85 Wt. 60 ch—A bluff commences on the right
Improvt. on the same side ends at 30 ch. below whic
the bluff two creeks enter from the right at 40 &
the bluff is a small Improvt. occupied by a Mr. J
which is a fine spring—This is an elegant situation-
to St. Stephens runs near this Improvt.—a fine bott
left.

N°. 60 Wt. 40 ch—The bluff continues on the righ
on the left—The bluff contains handsome farming la
very rich—growth, Pine, oak & Hickory.

S°. 45 Wt. 2 m 40 ch—Bottom on the left—Bluff
short distance, and Pine hickory & oak high lands
At a short distance below the commencement, the la
left rise to a high rich upland intermixed with a few
ch the lands on the right descend to rich high land
a few scattering pine

S°. 40 Wt. 40 ch—Good lands on both sides—bott
right & high lands on the left—a spring branch to th
the end.

S°. 60 Wt. 1 mile—High, Oak, hickory & pine la
left—Oak & Hickory bottom on the right—a spring
near the beginning—A creek from the right at 25
below the creek on the left lower & without Pine an
to rich bottom lower down.

S°. 20 Wt. 30 ch lands on both sides as represe
last course above—a spring branch from the right.

S°. 60 Et. 1 m 40 ch—lands on the right rise to a bl

[86] Probably Josiah Jones, a militia captain, who emigrate
County about 1809 and died there in 1843.—See Ball's *Clark*
538.

of tolerable good quality—Bottom continues on the left—passed to the left of a small Island—A large creek from the right near the lower end of this course

S°. 70 E^t^. 3 miles—High lands on the right & bottom on the left—Bottom on both sides from 40 ch—a creek to the left at 2 miles—another creek from the left at the end, and an Improv^t^. on both sides

S°. 50 E^t^. 40 ch—a bluff of good lands on the left—bottom on the right—a fine spring branch from the left at 20 ch

South 1 mile—High bluff on the left & a prime bottom on the right cont^s^. 3 Improv^ts^.

S°. 10 W^t^. 2 m. 40 ch—High, poor bluff cont^d^. on the left—rich bottom & Improv^t^. on the right—Bluff on the left ends at 40 ch and is succeeded by rich bottom, an Improv^t^. on each side of Peter Randon's, a friendly half-breed—these Improv^ts^. are large and fine, that on the right the largest & contains about 100 acres—They are at the distance of about 1 mile from the comm^t^. of this course.

S°. 40 W^t^. 2 m 40 ch—Lands rich and excellent on both sides—a large creek from the left at 20 ch—a spring branch from the same side at 2 miles.

S°. 30 W^t^. 50 ch—Prime, rich bottom lands on both sides—that on the left very low & probably swampy—a creek or Bayou from the left[67]

S°. 60 W^t^. 1 m 20 ch—Improv^t^. on the right—lands on both sides as represented in last course—The Improv^t^. on a superb piece of land—a small creek from the left at 50: An Elegant tract of land below the creek containing a small improv^t^. at a good boat landing—The Improv^t^. on the right is said to have belonged to Dixon Baily[68] a friendly half Breed chief who fell fighting bravely in defence of Fort Mimms—It is large & continues part of the next course

---

[67] Randon's Creek. Just above the mouth of this creek occured the celebrated "Canoe Fight" which Tatum does not mention, although he stopped at Claiborne just above, rested for the night just below, and passed over its scene in broad daylight. Here Sam Dale, Jerry Austill and James Smith on November 12, 1813, in a hand to hand battle in boats overcame and killed seven Indian warriors. For Bibliography of the engagement see Note 4, Halbert's *Creek War Incidents, supra.*

[68] For account of Dixon Baily and connections, *see* Halbert and Ball's *Creek War*, pp. 164-5. The location here referred to is indicated on old maps as Peggy Baily's Bluff.

S°. 85 W^t^. 1 mile—Prime lands continue on both si
from the left at 40 ch

S°. 60 W^t^. 1 m 40 ch—Prime lands continue on b
An old Improv^t^. on the right at 25 ch—passed to the
Island—Creek from the left at 40 ch—Creek from th
the end[69]

S°. 70 W^t^. 2 M 40 ch—A narrow bottom on the rig
by a high bluff of poor pine lands—Good bottom & a
on the left, near the beginning—A creek from the r
bottom widens.

S°. 40 W^t^. 60 ch—an old Improv^t^. on the left—E
a large plantation on the right at 23 M 60 ch

19th

S°. 40 W^t^. cont^d^.—1 m 20 ch—Plantation on the
tinued, on a valuable rich tract of bottom land—R
also on the left—plantation ends at 30 ch.

S°. 75 W^t^. 60 ch—Rich lands on both sides—Impr
left at the commencement—A small Improv^t^. on the
site the lower end of the former

S°. 35 W^t^ 40 ch—Bottom on both sides with pine la
right at 20ch from the river—Improv^t^.on the left at 20
ing to Sizemore a white man married to a sister of D.
The bottom on the right widens in descending the ri
next course—another Improv^t^. on the left belonging t
Sizemore—He has another, which is his principal
right.[71]

S°. 20 W^t^. 1 m 40 ch Improv^t^. on the left cont^d^.—R
on both sides—a small branch from the right.

S°. 40 W^t^. 1 mile—An Improv^t^. on the right at th
Rich on both sides

South 20 ch—Rich lands on both sides

S°. 10 E^t^. 2 m 20 ch—Rich lands on both sides—

---

[69] In this vicinity, some five miles above Gainestown, is Fre
ing, by many believed to be the site of the ancient Maubi
H. Ball maintains this view in a paper published in Halber
Creek War, pp. 320-331. *See* Note 72, *infra*.

[70] Polly Baily, who bore him six children.

[71] The present Gainestown; for sketch of, *see* Ball's *Clarke*
479-80.

plantation on the right at 1 m & 40 ch belonging to a M^rs^. Dyer a half breed Indian of the friendly party.

S°. 30 W^t^. 40 ch. Rich lands & another Improv^t^. or plantation on the right—Valuable lands on both sides & a handsome low bluff on the left.

S°. 55 W^t^. 1 m a plantation on the left at 20 to 30 ch—passed to the right of an Island opposite—lands rich on both sides a large creek from the left 10 ch below beginning, passed close to the left shore—a bad shoal at the upper end & in the right hand passage—Improv^t^. on the right

N°. 65 W^t^. 60 ch—Rich bottom on both sides

N°. 25 W^t^. 40 ch to a beautiful bluff of rich valuable land & Improv^t^. on the left—rich lands on both sides, bottom lowest on the right.

N°. 5 W^t^. 60 ch Rich bottom on both sides—Improv^t^. cont^d^. on the left

N°. 45 W^t^. 40 ch—A Valuable Improv^t^. on the right from 20 to 30 ch below—A sand beach on the left—keep close in, with the right shore.

S°. 65 W^t^. 40 ch—To the Choctaw-Bluff[72] on the right—This is a handsome bluff of flat pine land & contains a small Improv^t^.—Rich low bottom on the left—a branch on the right at 20 ch—Improv^t^. above the branch.

S°. 5 W^t^. 1 mile—A large Improv^t^. on the left—a spring in the bluff—a small Improv^t^. on the left at 60 ch

S°. 55 W^t^. 2 miles—An old Improv^t^. on the left at the beginning—another on the right at 20 ch—Improvements & good high bottom land commences at 1 m 40 ch, on a handsome low bluff affording a good situation for a settlement—an Improv^t^. on the left & old 60 ch above the end—A large creek[73] from the right at 1 mile—Bottom on the left

South 1 m 20 ch—An old Improv^t^. on the left Improv^t^. on the right from 60 ch to the end of this distance

S°. 45 E^t^. 1 mile—Along a handsome bluff of rich land on

[72] Choctaw Bluff is generally accepted as the site of Maubila and therefore the scene of the fierce battle between DeSoto's troops and Tuscaloosa's natives in 1540. During the American Civil war the Confederates had a battery there, and a cannon still remains. Clarke County had been established December 10, 1812, by cutting off so much of Washington as lay east of the Tombigbee, but it did not then reach the Alabama.

[73] Sandhill Creek.

the right—This bluff may be said to contain high
It contains an old Improv^{t}. near the upper end wh
the same appearances to the end of the distance—b
left.

East 1 m 40 ch—Improv.^{t} on the right at the co
on a handsome bluff cont^{d}.—another 40 ch below on
& bluff—low bottom on the left—passed the mou
lake at 1 m 20 ch from the left.

South 20 ch—Bottom on both sides—passed t
Little river[74] from the left

S°. 70 W^{t}. 1 m—Improv^{ts}. of Samuel Manack[75] a
breed, on both sides at the commencement & g
both sides.

S°. 85 W^{t}. 60 ch—Rich bottom on both sides, an
on the left at the lower end of this course

N°. 45 W^{t}. 1 m 20 ch—Rich bottom on both sid

N°. 35 W^{t}. 40 ch—Bottom low & rich on both sid

West 20 ch—a sharp low point on the left—Hig
the right

S°. 25 W^{t}. 40 ch—low point cont^{d}. on the left—
on the right making a low handsome bluff & open la
quality on the summit.

S°. 45 E^{t}. 2 M 60 ch—A handsome Improv^{t}. on th
ch—lands higher on the left, but still low & swam
on the right at 2 miles—A plantation on the left co
the end of this distance, and large. This is David
tation, a *pretended* friendly half breed chief. Nephe

[74] Little River is now the north boundary of the "State
and the residence of descendants of William Weatherford.
Baldwin extended from the Choctaw Trading Road to the
dary line south of the Alabama; but the part east of Mo
which the name is now confined, was then nominal excep
Mims. South of 31° on both sides the rivers was Mobile C

[75] Manac gave the Americans early intimation of the tro
among the Creeks in 1813. See his affidavit Monette *V*
sissippi, vol. ii, p. 394, *note*; also in *Alabama Historical Reporte*
and also in Halbert and Ball's Creek War, pp. 91-93.
among other old papers and documents, was presented by th
historian, Col. J. F. H. Claiborne to the Alabama Histo
These papers are carefully preserved in the archives. He
of Wm. Moniac (sic), a Hollander, and Polly Colbert,
woman. Samuel Moniac married Elizabeth, sister of Wm.

[76] For a very different estimate of David Tate *see* Maj.
back's "Weatherford" in *Alabama Historical Reporter*, Feb.,

McGilvry & half brother to Wm. & John Weatherfords before named—John is a staunch friend—William commanded at the fall of Fort Mimms, with the war party and Tait suspected of pretending friendship to cover the large property of himself & William—He was never known to use any influence or activity in suppressing the outrages committed by his brother William & the nation. John, on the contrary, was always actively engaged with the whites in every instance—at the heights

South 40 ch Taits plantation on the left contd.—bottom on both sides.

So. 50 Wt. 1 mile An Improvt. on the left at 20 ch—bottom on both sides

No. 80 Wt. 1 m 60 ch—Excellent lands on both sides, open & cainey on the left—thick woods & low on the right

So. 45 Wt. 40 ch—a handsome rich bluff of level bottom on the right—low, and supposed, swampy on the left—The margin on the right, open & cainey

So. 10 Wt. 1 mile—Open rich lands on the right resembling old Improvts. & low bluff contd.—On the left low swamp lands—A creek from the left near the end of this course

So. 85 Wt. 1 m 40 ch The lands rich, and lie well, on the left—Low & Swampy on the right—a lake Cr from the right at 1 m 20 ch.

South 30 ch.—Bluff & high bottom on the right—Swamp on the left

So. 45 Et. 50 ch—Bluff on the right & swamp on the left continued—

So. 15 Wt. 40 ch—A bluff on the left having the appearance of an old improvement—Low lands on the right, at the point, then rises to a bluff of good lands at 20 ch

So. 30 Et. 2 miles—Low & Swampy on the left—a low bluff & good lands on the right—Good lands on the left commence at 1 m 40 ch and low bottom commences on the right at the same distance—A large plantation on the left at the end of this course, and a small, old Improvt. on the right, opposite.

So. 85 Wt. 20 ch—plantation contd. on the left & low bottom on the right

So. 85 Wt. 20 ch—plantation contd. on the left & low bottom on the right—The river which has been from 250 to 300 yds wide from Fort Claibourne—here narrows to about 120 yds

N°. 45 W^{t}. 1 m 40 ch low bottom on the right—H
on the left

West 40 ch—Bottom high on the right & low on

S°. 45 W^{t}. 40 ch—Lands the same as in the last c

S°. 10 W^{t}. 40 ch—Lands low & flat on both sides

S°. 30 E^{t}. 60 ch. An old Improv^{t}. & high bottom
—low on the left.

S°. 60 E^{t}. 1 mile—A plantation on the right belor
Dunn a half breed woman, commences at the begi
course and runs down nearly the whole distance—
on both sides nearly the whole of this course & dist

South 40 ch—Bottom higher on the left lower on

S°. 50 W^{t}. 20 ch—Lands cont^{d}. as on last course.
prov^{t}. on the left

N°. 80 W^{t}. 40 ch—Lands cont^{d}. the same on
another old Improv^{t}. on the left

N°. 35 W^{t}. 40 ch—Old Improv^{t}. cont^{d}. on the left—
on the right—This old Improv^{t}. has the appearan
prairie

S°. 60 W^{t}. 40 ch—Lands low on both sides

S°. 10 W^{t}. 60 ch—Bottom highest on the right—
the left.

S°. 15 E^{t}. 30 ch—lands same as above

S°. 45 W^{t}. 70 ch—A bluff & bottom lands on the l
old field on the left—low on the right—This course
Cut-Off. 46 m 20 ch below the junction[77]

At this place the Indian boundary line[78] on the w
the Alabama river from the southward or eastwar
the cut-off and continues down the same to a point w
erly answered as a corner to the Choctaw & Creek
now answers the same purpose as between the Un

[77] Tatum's measurements are only approximate, as he sa
tual distance from junction to junction is about 300 miles.

[78] The allusion is to the boundary before the treaty of Fort
1814, for that ran the southwest boundary of the Creeks
Wetumpka to the Chattahoochee below Eufaula. The ces
Choctaws referred to is that at Mount Dexter, November 16,
by the land east of the Tombigbee, up to the ridge dividi
Creeks was ceded to the U. S., except the reservation for
Sophia the two daughters of Samuel Mitchell, United States
Chickasaws, by Molly, a Choctaw, and excepting the McGrev
the town of Fuketchupoonta.—7 United States *Statutes at*
Previous treaties had ratified the earlier cessions to England
Tombigbee, and this also ceded a strip along the road McC
from Natchez when he marched to occupy St. Stephens.

& Creeks, from whence it runs northwardly, bending on the lines of lands ceeded by the Choctaws, to the United States

The cut-off, is a fork which breaks through the western bank of the Alabama and runs from thence by various courses, into the Tombigby river at the landing of Carson's ferry at the crossing of the road leading from Fort Stoddard to Georgia, commonly called the *Federal Road*[78]—This road crosses the Alabama about 3 miles below where the cut-off breaks out at Mimm's Ferry—Fort Mimms stood about 1 m. 20 ch, nearly East, from this ferry, on the road—and about 3 miles, nearly south from the cut-off.

It being between sunset & dark when the boats arrived at the cut-off, and the commanding general determining to descend by night—I became impracticable to continue the survey—It therefore ceased at this place, and the more readily, as the cut-off, Alabama & Mobile rivers, as well as the Tombigby below this, had been heretofore surveyed & proper representations (as was understood) forwarded to the department of War, by Maj^r. General Gaines while stationed at Fort Stoddard.

From the rapid manner of descending the Alabama, no other mode could be devised for the measurement of the different courses than conjecture—The distances are therefore most likely to be over rated, as objects on a narrow water appears to be more distant than they really are—I believe it is the case in this instance, as upon examination, I find the difference of Latitude to be 127 ch 40 Links, whereas from the best estimate I have been able to make (having no mode of taking observations for want of the necessary instruments) the difference ought to be about 100 miles—The line of departure when correctly ascertained upon true distances, actually measured, or the foregoing corrected by a land base actually & accurately measured, will probably be about S°. 45° West, instead of S°. 37 as it now

[78]The Federal Road was cut by the United States under the Creek treaty of 1803.—7 United States *Statutes at Large*, p. 96. It will be found more fully treated in a separate article in this volume. It crossed at the Cut-Off because the country above is marshy for miles, while from Fort Mims in time of freshets the ferriage was merely made longer. Below the junction of the two rivers a wilderness of bayous begins, so that Mim's Ferry, Nannahubba Island, and Hollinger's Ferry made up an important part of the highway. The route from St. Stephens crossed the Alabama at Claiborne and joined the Federal Road higher up, as mentioned by Tatum.

appears—The departure as represented on the map of this survey appears to be 96 M 23 ch 32 links—the base, or line of departure being in length 160 miles—This base will be much shortened whenever the true distances are ascertained—the line of departure will also be found to be further west—but the distance, it is believed, will be nearly the same, the long distances being those most subject to error, and those are mostly found on the southwardly & eastwardly courses. The only benefit therefore, to be derived from this map is that, It shows nearly the true course & various meanders of this celebrated river—The accompanying notes show the quality of lands bordering thereon & its various tributary streams—Indian Towns & Improvements &c., from which it will be seen that there are vast quantities of most excellent bottom & high lands bordering on this river throughout the whole of its distance—To what distance back those valuable lands extend, I could not undertake to risque a conjecture—I have no doubt, however, in many places, on both sides, there are extensive bodies of prime lands capable of affording valuable settlements—The rich lands on the river sides are far superior to any I ever saw.

The Cau-hau-ba river, emptying in on the north is represented by Gen[l]. Johnson—Captain John Gordon, and many other officers who served on the Creek Campaign & were detached to scour that country, as being one of the most beautiful species of small rivers they had ever seen—that it was, at the places they saw it, about 40 to 50 yards wide and appeared capable of being navigated at some seasons—That it is fed & supported by numerous valuable Springs & Creeks—That these creeks abound in good seats for waterworks of almost every description and that the streams are constant & flush—The lands they describe as very desirable, in fact, with those Gentlemen it is the Acadia of America.

Col[o]. Gilbert C. Russel[80] of the 3[d]. reg. Infantry, and the officers with him on an excursion up the west side of this river from the Alabama heights, in the course of last winter, give nearly the same account of the western side as the before named Gentlemen have done of the eastern, which was that, they more par-

[80] Prominent in the Creek War; later a business man of high standing in Mobile; Russell County named in his honor. For sketch *see* Brewer's *Alabama*, pp. 394-5.

ticularly explored—This river waters a country of from 120 to 150 miles in length from North to South including these beautiful, rich, lands in a Valley lying between the ridges which divides its waters from the Coosa river on the on side, and the Tombigby & Black Warrior on the other. The waters limestone of course pure & healthy.

The lands of farming quality in this country & on the Alabama are capable of producing, in great abundance, every article necessary to the sustenance of man or beast, common to those Latitudes, say from 31 to 34° North of the Equator—It is a country well calculated to the growth of cotton, Hemp & flax, and in the most suitable part of the climate, would produce good crops of Tobacco—Heretofore the culture has been merely Corn, Beans, peas & the various kind of Vines common to a savage mode of living, all of which flourish well in this interesting country. There are large tracts of Pine Barren lands within the bounds ceded—these afford excellent range for Black Cattle—The rich bottoms, would, no doubt, produce good Timothy & other Hay & feeding grasses of the finer qualities—The pine, excepting for Timber, in most places in the uper part of this river would be of little use. Those lower down, might be rendered very productive in Tar, Pitch & Turpentine if properly attended to.

The Alabama river can be navigated with large Keel-Boats[81] with tolerable ease & expidition, from the time the fall rains set in until about the months of May or June after which they become low and are much incommoded, both in ascending & descending, by a variety of shoals some of which are noted above, particularly those of the worst appearance. In short, taking the whole of the country ceeded, from the line running westwardly from the Ten Islands to the Choctaw boundary & that of the Chicasaws—& from the same point down the Coosa to the Bigfalls—thence with the lines of cession to its departure from Ofucskee—& from thence a direct line to Mimms's Ferry, that all that lies west & north of the last mentioned lines & south of those first noted, is a country containing as many advatages to the

[81] Steamboats were not within Tatum's scope. There was one on the Mobile waters at least by 1818, and by 1820 the Cotton Plant and Harriet plied the two rivers.

industrious farmer as any country known of in the western parts of the United States, being as far from the Atlantic ports, and will, no doubt, from the temperature of the climate & its healthy situation, abounding with the means of acquiring every substantial good, become one of the most desirable situations known of, in the south west part of the United States—All which is respectfully submitted by

New Orleans — H°. Tatum maj^r. &
20th Feb^r. 1815 — Top^l. Engineer

From the cut-off—proceeded passing Peter Randons plantation, on the cut-off Island at 2 m & 40 ch & Mimms' Ferry at 3 miles—The plantation, which is large & valuable still continued on the right—The ferry House above stood on the left bank at the mouth of a small Lagoon—continued 3 miles further to the mouth of a small lake on the left emptying into the river—This Lake commences near a place called Pierces boatyard[82] in sight of Fort Mimms—its length to the river about 3 miles & course nearly S°. 70° W^t. to its junction with the Alabama—it is navigable sloops & schooners of small size, as far up as the Boat-Yard—continued 1 m 40 ch farther & encamped on the right bank at 45 minutes after 8 O'Clock P. M. at the distance of 53 m & 40 ch. below the encampment of the preceding night. and 7 m. 20 ch below the cut-off—

[82] The Tensaw district had been early settled. Lorenzo Dow made at least two visits to it in 1803 and 1804-5 and preached there and on the Bigbee over the Cut-Off. A ferry, a school and a gin were located on the Alabama and the lake or Boatyard of which Tatum speaks. Sam Mims, who also owned land in Mobile, operated the former, and two brothers, Pierce, from New England, the latter industries. A considerable population grew up.

Being east of the rivers, it was much exposed to Indian attack in case of hostilities. When the Creeks became warlike in 1813, a pallisade was built around Mims' house and many people took refuge in it. The commander became careless, however, and, when Weatherford's attack did come at noon on August 30th, the gate was open and dancing going on within. What followed was a massacre rather than an engagement. Major Beasley was killed at the gate, and the bravery of the half-breed Dixon Bailey unavailing. The numbers there are not accurately known, but probably hardly two dozen escaped out of about 550 people. Weatherford afterwards claimed that he was unable to restrain his followers.

The site is now hardly recognizable, but it was this massacre which stirred the Americans as nothing else could have done, and brought Jackson on his victorious career. One would expect him to stop and visit the site, but Tatum does not mention it.

20

Proceeded at 25 minutes after 5 O'Clock A. M. about 14 miles to Fort Stoddard on the right bank of the Mobile river and about 4 m. below the junction of the Tombigbee & Alabama rivers—From the junction of these two rivers the Mobile is formed & continued under that name to the entrance into Mobile Bay 3 miles below the Town of Mobile—Its width at the junction of the above named rivers is about 440 to 500 yards and continues that width at least to the distance of 2 miles & 40 ch below Fort Stoddard[83]—On the arrival of the boats at Fort Stoddard the commanding General landed & proceeded to Mount Vernon about 2 miles from thence, where some part of the 39th Infantry remained under the charge of Majr. Blue—The balance of the Regiment having, shortly previous to the General's arrival, marched to, and occupied (what was believed a more healthy situation) Holms's Hill about 2 miles from Fort Mimms', at

[83] Fort Stoddard (more properly Stoddert, from a Secretary of the Navy) was situated on what in Spanish times was known as Ward's Bluff, and was built in July, 1799, by United States troops, under Captain Shaumburgh. Those under Lieutenant John McClary, of the second infantry, had marched across from Natchez and received the post of St. Stephens from the Spanish when Ellicott and Minor, as joint commissioners, had found that post to be north of the boundary line of 31°, declared by the treaty of 1795. For the following twelve years this post was the headquarters of all Federal business in Alabama. It was made a port of entry, the seat of a court of admiralty, and of the revenue district of Mobile. In 1804, Captain Schaumburgh was relieved in the command of the post by Captain Peter P. Schuyler, 2d Infantry. At this time the garrison consisted of eighty men. In 1807, Schuyler was succeeded by Captain Edmund P. Gaines, of the same regiment. There was much ill feeling between the settlers in and about Fort Stoddert, and those at the Spanish post at Mobile, and many plans to capture the latter point were frustrated by the troops.

In November, 1811, to prevent an anticipated attack on Mobile, Colonel Thomas H. Cushing, of the 2d Infantry, with a considerable body of troops from his regiment, was sent to Mobile for the protection of the city. Here he remained until some time in December, when, the designs of the "patriots" having been abandoned, he marched to Fort Stoddert, and laid out a cantonment three miles west of the river, at a point known as Mount Vernon Springs. From this time Fort Stoddert seems to have been practically abandoned. In 1813, during the Creek War, General Claiborne, with a force of 700 men, arrived at the point on July 13th, and went into camp at Mount Vernon, which, during the entire campaign, was the general rendezvous for the troops operating in that section. In January, 1815, after the battle of New Orleans, Fort Stoddert was occupied for a time by a battery of artillery to afford the settlers protection against the Indians. As Mobile had come into the possession of the United States, the relative importance of Fort Stoddert declined and it was soon altogether discontinued.

which place L^t^. Col Benton, under whose command t
had commenced a Stockade Fort[84] to secure his men
danger of any attempt of Francis or M^c^Queen to an
and also as a mean of giving greater security to the s
the East side of the Mobile & Alabama rivers—An a
at that time much apprehended as these chiefs & their
had been received & cherished by the Governor of I
where, also, they had been joined by a *pretended* capta
bine,[85] a British agent sent into that Quarter for th
of distributing arms, amunition & clothing to those re
and who had, likewise, been received & cherished in th
taking by the before named Governor under the pr
security to himself & Governor, but as appeared shortl
the express purpose of annoying the Frontier & Inhabit
United States Territories———At this place Fort Sto
General & Troops remained until the

21st

at 6 O'Clock A. M. when the commanding General h
ranged the business of his department to his own satisf
boats & troops—commenced their descent for Mobile
encamped[86] that night (owing to a heavy gale) abou
above said Town and on the morning of the 22^d^ re
post of destination at about 9 O'Clock A. M. where he
Lawrence[87] on the point of starting with various craft l
cannon & military Stores for the purpose of re-occupyi
point & Fort Bowyer agreeable to orders previously
by the Commanding General for that purpose—At
the Commanding General established his head quart
time & Maj^r^. Lawrence commenced his descent the sa
the re-occupation of the post assigned him.—In which
under the influence of contrary & heavy winds, he wa
tated to encounter numerous dangers & difficulties
could reach the point & put himself in a situation for

[84] This was Col. Thomas Hart Benton; later to be the di
Senator from Missouri. For account of erection of F
gomery, *see* Pickett's *Alabama*, Vol. ii, pp. 361-2.

[85] *See* Pickett's *Alabama*, vol. ii, p. 360.

[86] The last encampment of Jackson must have been about
House, near Chickasabogue, now the seat of saw mills.

[87] William Lawrence, of Maryland, who was in the U. S. A
to 1831; brevetted Lt. Col. for defense of Fort Bowyer; and lat

case of an attack from the Enemy, which was then much apprehended, as it had been ascertained that, within a few days after his descent from the Town of Mobile, a small Squadron of British vessels had arrived at, & had been admitted to enter the port of Pensacola, distant about 20 Leagues from thence.

On the arrival of the Commanding General at Mobile he received almost daily information of apprehended danger of the Indians[88] (now, commanded by Woodbine) injuring & destroying the property of the settlers in the neighborhood of Mobile, whose large stocks of cattle yet continued on the East side of the Bay, and exposed to the marauding parties, which would, no doubt, be sent out by Woodbine,—to meet which apprehensions (too justly founded) the commanding General encouraged and procured, the aid of parties of the Choctaw Indians, which joined to parties of his small regular force was frequently dispatched to that side of the Bay for the purpose of warding off this evil, in which they were often successful in defeating the projects of the enemy & lessening his force by killing several of his party sent for the purposes apprehended—parties also from the neighborhood of Fort Montgomery, now Erecting at Holms's Hill, of Volunteers encouraged to turn out, by the commanding General were equally successful—In this situation they remained until the night of September the 3d. when a considerable firing of musquetry was heard on the East side of the Bay in the direction of the Houses & mills of a Mr. D'Olive of the Town of Mobile & shortly after actual, & correct, information arrived that, the attack had been made upon that house, at which place D'Olive had left an Overseer & three slaves, one of which had escaped & was one of those who gave the correct information—a party was detached in pursuit, but failed in their success in overtaking the enemy who, after taking the Overseer & two negroes retreated with their booty to Pensacola & were received no doubt, with much pleasure by the super-annuated Governor & his friend Woodbine—About this time a Brig, prize to a British Brig the Sophia, said to have been recaptured from the Pirates of Barrataria, foundered on Dauphin Island & afforded Majr. Lawrence & party an opportunity of taking pris-

[88] Tatum's narrative reflects the feeling of the time and shows why Jackson determined to attack Pensacola. This he did shortly after the battle at Fort Bowyer, capturing it in November.

oners, one British prize Master & six British sailor
addition of three Spanish Sailors belonging to the
Brig—these the Commanding Gen[l]. immediately de
keep in close confinement to guarrantee the redeli
Overseer & Negroes taken at D'Olives place and
Governor accordingly, with the assurance that these
be made to answer "*Eye for Eye, Tooth for Tooth &*
Scalp" for any injury done to these three persons—
more readily did, having about the same time by a fla
a Vessel sent with L[t]. Gilmar, a Spanish officer, for t
sent [received?] a letter from the Governor, dated on t
tember 1814, (three days previous to this mischief b
acknowledging that he himself had embodied & a
very Indians under the specious pretence of defendi
against the encroachments of the United States fo
he must have known was not necessary, unless, by hi
duct he should, at any time, implicate his Govern
which much of his conduct appeared to prove to be hi
on further perusal of the same letter—The officer, n
was treated with all the politeness and attention, due t
whose officer he was, and for which he on his depar
grateful acknowledgments.

About this time, and shortly after the departure
Gilmar, the General made an attempt to visit Mobil
Fort Bowyer, and on the night of the 13th at 10 O'
barked and proceeded, for that purpose, down the B
panied by Col. Rich Sparks, his aid, Capt. Tho[s]. L.
myself with a small Guard—At about one O'Clock
express sent by Maj. Lawrence under the charge of
the 2[d]. Infantry advising the Genl. of the appearance
ish armed Vessels—2 ships & 2 Brigs lying off t
sounding the channel to ascertain its entrance—The G
diately ordered a return to Mobile, but owing to head
vessel could not effect this desirable end having only
mouth of Dog river by 2 O'Clock P. M. on the 14th.—at
the comm[dg] General obtained a Pirogue[89] and leaving C

[89] This is possibly Jackson's only adventure on salt water.
abandoned the schooner, and in an open pirogue, was paddl
a head wind from Dog River to Mobile, it must have been a
experience. A pirogue on Mobile Bay was a different thi
pirogue on the Tennessee or Coosa.

& myself on board the Vessel with part of the Guard, he with Capt. Butler & the balance of Guard proceded to Mobile in the Pirogue—On his arrival a company of the 3d Infantry under the command of Capt. Laval was order to reinforce Fort Bowyer, for which purpose they had to descend in one of the boats which had descended the Alabama, until he reached the Schooner, on board of which Lt. Roy was & which had not been able to arrive—this he effected on the morning of the 15th and proceeded for the point with the dispatch in his power, but owing to the shifting of the wind was prevented from reaching the desired point of debarkation previous to the attack made by the before named Vessels on it—These Vessels,[90] with the aid of a good Pilot and a fair wind had run up under the Fort, anchored, & commenced a heavy cannonading on the Fort at about 3 O'Clock P. M. which was returned with equal spirit & activity by the Gallant Lawrence & his associates, he far from being in readiness to receive them as they wished—at the same time Woodbine with his Indians lay on the point below, with a body of the marines belonging to Majr. Nichols command, under some inferior officer, Nichol having embarked on board one of the Ships,—The Carron of 22 guns—This party appears to have been intended to *storm* the Fort *after it was silenced by the Vessels* for the purpose of destroying without mercy those who should survive the conflict in the re-encounter on the water side—This was evidently proven by an attempt made to advance on seeing the flag of the Fort shot down, believing that it had been struck to the conquering Vessels, and again withdrawing on seeing

[90] This repulse of the British from an unfinished fort is as gallant an action as is recorded in the history of the Union. It is not to be confounded with the attack by the whole British fleet and army in 1815 after the battle of New Orleans, when the result was necessarily different. A plan of the fort will be found in the plates to A. L. Latour's *War in West Florida and Louisiana.* This second battle occurred on Mobile Point at the very time Tatum was penning at New Orleans this account of the earlier victory.

The fort was named from Captain John Bowyer, of Virginia, who had been stationed above the line.

He was made a Lt. of Inf. March 7, 1792; in 3d sub-legion, Dec., 1792; in 3d Inf., Nov., 1896; Capt., Jan., 1799; retained, April, 1802, in 2d Inf.; Maj., 2d Inf., Aug. 18, 1808; Lt. Col., July 6, 1812; Col., 5th Inf., March 13, 1814; disbanded, June, 1815. He was a witness to the treaty with the Choctaws at St. Stephens, on August 31, 1803. He participated in the capture of Mobile in 1813, and commanded this fort built on Mobile Point by Wilkinson's order until recalled to Mobile. The work had never been finished and was abandoned until Lawrence re-occupied it.

it again hoisted—Great was the exertions, & valia
action fought, on both sides until about 8 O'Clock
when the Hermes commanded by the intrepid Pea
covered had her cable spring cut away, & she wor
distructive rakeing fire from the Fort and ground
again she wore from her grounding—& drifted
grounded was fired & abandoned at about 40 ch fr
where she now remains an evidence of the Braver
fenders of this little Fort.—The firing the Hermes
of those on board and took place immediately on her
ing and the certain impossibility of saving her unde
cannonade of the Fort ascertained—The other Vesse
cables & made off with as much speed as possibl
(the Childress Brig excepted) having paid dear for
their ill planned attempt—The Hermes & Carron e
ing 22 32 ℔ carronades & 6 12 ℔ carronades—T
mounting 18 & the Childress 18 18 ℔ long guns co
Squadron, who made this unwarranted attack of im
false judgment.—It is believed from the caution o
mander of the Childress, in keeping aloof from the
on that occasion, at least, he had some qualms—The S
manded by a Capt. Lockyer was bravely fought & suf
so that it was with some diffiiculty she could be placed
tion to regain the port at Pensacola—the loss in th
3 killed & 6 wounded one of whom died shortly after
all 4 killed & 5 wounded by the enemy's shot—In
of the action we had the misfortune, by the blowin
cartridges, of having Capt. Walsh of the artillery & s
badly burned, some of whom died by this misfortune

Majr. Lawrence had prudently prevented Lt. Gilmar
ing the Fort while the enemy lay in view, believing h
sent, more as a spy than a messenger merely bearing
from his Governor to the General and he was actua
return to Town—when this action took place—Cap
lay the whole time of the action in 4 miles of the Fo
having in his power to lend his aid, and so situate
having the Fort between himself & the shipping that
believed the fire to be the Tents & some board cabin
Fort, and the explosion of the Vessel when it blew u
been the Forts magazine, and in this situation he re

Town on the 16th. nor was the Genl. better advised until the 17th. when great was naturally the joy experienced by all the *doubting friends* of the United States[91]—the enimical (which were not few in number) pleased in appearance until their pleasure received the shock of the Fort being safe and their friends severly handled humbled—Nay! Even Lt. Gilmar the officer of the friendly Government of Spaine, showed a face considerably attenuated at hearing this last piece of news, and with great anxiety appeared to request his passport, again to join his Royal friends at Pensacola, for whom, no doubt, his sympathy were much awakened.

The loss of the enemy on this occasion must have been great, but from the manner of its termination no correct information can reasonably be expected—from the accounts of deserters, on which little reliance can be placed, it would seem that it must have exceeded 200—Their own admission at Pensacola, states 80 or 90—The severity of the action and abandonment of the Hermes with only one boat load of men leads to a belief that the former is much nearer the correct loss of the enemy than the latter—certain it is that the loss must have been considerable.

[91] Mobile had been in British lands seventeen years and had only just been taken by the Americans in time of peace from the Spaniards after thirty years of contentedness under the Bourbons. Loyalty to the United States had hardly had time to strike deep. Almost all the commissioners elected to govern the town under the Mississippi territorial act of 1814, were either Spaniards or had been there under Spanish rule. Jackson made no secret of his dislike of Spaniards at this time. He held them to be secret allies of the British and responsible for the Indian war and its atrocities.

XVIII. THE WORK OF WILLIAM HENRY FOWLER AS SUPERINTENDENT OF ARMY RECORDS, 1863-1865.[1]

By Thomas M. Owen.

Alabama was the first[2] of the seceding States which undertook, during the progress of hostilities, to preserve the records of her troops in the war betwen the States, for purposes of history, apart from the necessities of current official use.

As early as November 5, 1862, the General Assembly, in profound respect "for the heroic courage and valor displayed by them on every field of strife in which they have been engaged," passed a joint resolution, declaring among other things:

"That this general assembly begs most sincerely to mingle its sympathy with the relatives and friends of those who have fallen in the service of their country, whether in battle or from disease, and that the executive authority be requested to collect the names of all such and have them transcribed in a suitable record book, designating the corps to which they belonged, their rank in the service, and cause of death, to be preserved among the archives of the State as a token of respect to their memories."[3]

---

[1] The original scope of this paper was much broader than a mere story of Mr. Fowler's efforts, and it was then entitled "The Military Records of Alabama." It embraced a full and detailed account of the records themselves, their contents, etc. Owing, however, to the projected report of the Alabama History Commission, intended to embrace an elaborate presentation of these as well as other records, all such reference has been eliminated.

The facts here given are taken from the sources indicated, and also from the original reports and documents, twenty-three in number, now on file in the office of the Adjutant General of Alabama, and endorsed as "Papers of Colonel W. H. Fowler, relating to his collection of Army Records."

For an account of the then known printed sources of information as to Alabama commands and soldiers, see Owen's *Bibliography of Alabama, passim.*

[2] In his first Quarterly Report, April 15, 1864, Mr. Fowler says: "Alabama having instituted this movement, other States are following her example, and the State of Virginia is not only imitating but endeavoring to surpass us in liberality and efficiency." On May 2, he reports North Carolina and South Carolina as having agents, with abundant means.

[3] *Acts Called and Second Annual Sess., 1862*, pp. 204-5.

For want of an appropriation, no effort appears to have been made to put this resolve into execution. About a year later, December 7, 1863, an Act was passed "more fully to explain and carry into effect" the resolution of November 5, 1862. It directed the Governor "to appoint a Superintendent of Army Records, with the rank and pay of a Colonel of Artillery whose duty it shall be to collect the names of all officers and soldiers from this State, who have been or may hereafter be muster d into the service of the Confederate States," etc. These records were to be "kept in the archives of the State, as a perpetual testimonial of the distinguished service these troops rendered." Minute regulations for keeping the books of record were laid down. The superintendent was to have "such assistance," and "such remuneration for expenses and labor" as the Governor might authorize. A proviso was added that the office might be discontinued in the discretion of the Governor, and the "records and business" transferred to the office of the Secretary of the State.[4]

The newly elected Governor, Thomas H. Watts, appointed to this arduous and difficult position William Henry Fowler,[5] a native of North Carolina. His parents emigrated to Alabama in 1826, locating first in Tuscaloosa, and later in Greene County. When the war came on, he had been a tailor, printer, druggist, editor and lawyer. He was elected Secretary of the Secession Convention of Alabama, but resigned, entered the military service, and served for a year as a Captain in the 5th Alabama Infantry. He then organized "Fowler's Battery," and from its command was appointed "Superintendent of Army Records." At the same time he was appointed "Agent to adjust the claims of Dec^d^. soldiers from Alabama."

Receiving his commission on December 9, 1863, he set out for Richmond, which he reached January 9th following. He at once entered upon his duties. Visiting the various Departments, and explaining his business, he discovered that the officials had "a total disrelish" to his agency. But he found friends in Messrs. C. G. Memminger, Secretary of the Treasury, and in John A. Campbell,[6] Assistant Secretary of War. The latter at once issued

[4] *Acts Called and Third Annual Sess., 1863*, pp. 92-3.

[5] For a meager general sketch of Mr. Fowler *see* Brewer's *Alabama*, p. 269. As to military record, *see Ibid*, pp. 596 and 701.

[6] According to Mr. DuBose in his *Life of Yancey*, the position of Mr. Campbell in the War Department of the Confederacy was most singular.

an order directing that "all facilities necessary and
fulfilment of the mission be offered him." On Fe
reported that he had established his office at a nomi
Soldiers' Home.

An examination of the returns, in the office of
and Quartermaster General, as to the commands fr
showed them to be inaccurate and unreliable. On
he wrote Governor Watts: "I find much confusio
records of our troops—especially so with reference
It became necessary, therefore, to obtain from the
sired records. The War Department supplied h
usual blank rolls. These he distributed; and he al
circular appeal for data and information addressed '
cers and Soldiers, and others interested herein, from
Alabama."

What a thrill of heart must have come to these offi
diers, as they read that the facts secured were to "be c
an Historical Record, to be preserved in the archives
for the benefit and satisfaction of the living, as a gra
to the memory of the dead, and as a welcome present
posterity, who, in freedom hereafter, will proudly h
rious roll of the Patriot Sons of Alabama."

From personal interviews and correspondence he ar
interest on the part of the commanding officers.
Rodes wrote, March 7, 1864, "I hope you will put
well known energy in this work and am glad it is in
Its importance cannot be too highly estimated."
quarterly report, dated April 15, 1864, he says in r
their coöperation: "I have reached the manifestatic
cided interest which is bringing me fair returns fro
them." He now had secured access to all the Depa
fully as he could ask; and on April 14, General Co
an order to facilitate the work. He reports, April 1
Cooper was induced to issue this order because, he sa
impressed with the essential service which this proj
State of Alabama is rendering to his department, in

"Spurning the cause he served, ostensibly, holding in disdainf
the talents of its Chief Executive, his position at once inducte
an influence which must appear as one of the most anomalou
ples which illustrate the tragical disappointments of the Conf
See pp. 689, *et seq.*

tion of public opinion upon the importance of securing such records of the troops."

The more pressing duties as Agent to adjust claims, &c., greatly retarded his work as Superintendent during the early days of his labors. He complains somewhat vigorously of his lack of time to devote to the collection of the records. He declares in his report of April 15, "This should be, really, the more important consideration; and to my mind, it seems unfortunate that the condition of the claims of our dec^{d}. soldiers has necessitated such engrossment of time to the detriment of operations herein. As gratifying and as necessary as the speedy and correct settlement of individual cases may be to the parties interested, and as benevolent and politic as it may be to soothe their wounded feelings by such kindly attention, nevertheless, this is *for the present*—the Records are *for the future*, wherein substantial benefit and gratification too can be conferred upon the public and individuals also,—and every delay is time lost in contribution to confusion and oblivion."

His duties as Agent to adjust the claims of deceased soldiers from Alabama, went along with his labors as Superintendent. Indeed, during the first part of his term he complained that it consumed the larger part of his time. He found the Alabama Division, 2nd Auditor's Office, in charge of a Marylander, who displayed no special zeal in his work. He reports that he "found a confusion, want of system, negligence and delay, so far as Alabama claims are concerned which is totally inexcusable." Up to December 31, 1863, the report of L. Calvert, Chief Clerk of the Division of Deceased Soldiers' Claims disclosed, as filed from Alabama, 8,060 claims, of which 1,383 had been settled, and 6,677 were unsettled. Notwithstanding the unfriendliness of officials, "the state of wretched confusion" in the 2nd Auditor's Office, and the great accumulation of claims, he put himself resolutely to his task. He received encouragement from Mr. Memminger; and the Confederate Congress passed on February 16, 1864, a bill to aid State Agents. Mississippi and Georgia also had Agents in Richmond. One year later, February 20, 1865, he was able to write Governor Watts that he had perfected "quite every claim on file belonging to this Army," and enclosed a copy of an Act the passage of which he had secured in Congress, which would enable him "to save a very large amount of valuables

& articles of 'Mememto' belonging to the relati
soldiers in the State."

In his labors he found himself greatly embarr
of necessary and efficient clerical assistance. H
ence with Governor Watts and Adjutant Gene
on this point shows the many embarrassments o
office during these trying times, even on so small
ferior assignments were made him, at one time a bo
an arm, and at another a soldier who could not
when the Governor designated a certain individu
record was not good, his impatience and vexation
forth: "Your well known generosity is imposed
instances to the detriment of the work to be done.'
"I can make this work exceedingly useful for the
lar for your administration if I am liberally sustai
cramped & restrained I cannot do it;—and, bein
done, it will reflect no credit upon either you or me
by direct selection and detail, secured valuable
whose aid he pushed rapidly forward.

But the indifference of the heads of Departments
securing returns from the field, and the inefficien
assistants, embarrassed him very little in compar
stress of finances. He left Montgomery with five hu
and spent for travel alone, via Dalton to Richmon
dollars and seventy-five cents, while his expenses
were two hundred and seventy-eight dollars. In
munication to the Governor he comments on the e
sonal expenses he must incur; board at the cheape
hundred and thirty dollars per month, everything el
tion, and all prices advancing. Later he says, refe
for printing, for an office, &c., that he will "econo
penses of office as much as possible." On April
almost piteously, to Mr. Riggs, that if his salary is
mere per diem as Colonel of Artillery, $210.00 per m
not afford me bread." "I have economized in livin
possible—*cooked for myself*, until I was forced to send
and institute a 'mess' for 3 or 4 in similar condition
vide expenses." Even then, he says, expenses are
dollars per day. His wife aiding him thus, and also

[7] She was the daughter of John M. Bates, first Sheriff of G

had enabled him to live cheaply and do more work. Up to this date two thousand five hundred dollars had been spent. The reply of Mr. Riggs on April 29, shows even a more deplorable condition in financial affairs in the State. He says he intended to send two thousand dollars to pay salary, "but on applying to the Treasurer I find he has not that much money except in State change bills, which may not circulate in Richmond;" so sends him one thousand dollars, all the Treasurer had to pay. Later Mr. Fowler returned a remittance of one thousand dollars, in five dollar old Confederate issue, because not available except at a discount of one-third. And so the story continues to the end. The recital of these trying details is but a truthful picture of conditions not now to be contemplated save with a groan.

Although Mr. Fowler was duly impressed with the dignity and importance of his position, he nevertheless chafed under its restraints. He was an active man. He had seen service in command of his battery, and being, as he was in Richmond, in daily touch with the news of incidents and events at the front, it is no surprise that he should write the Governor: "I say to you frankly, that, though I can devote my energies to it, yet my heart is not in it. I would much rather be in the 'thunder of the guns' as a Colonel of Artillery in fact.—And by the way, I must tell you that it is not vanity which makes this title acceptable now; but I wear it simply as a means of 'ingress and egress' amongst the vain fools that touch their caps to military titles when they would impede my business as a plain citizen." With what fine scorn he must have penned this last statement! On April 15, he says in a letter to Mr. Riggs: "Army movements above indicate a speedy collision between Lee and Grant, and it promises to be the great struggle of the war. I intend to be there," but he adds, "merely as Superintendent of Army Records;" and on May 19, he says that at the beginning of the existing excitements, he was requested to take command of the artillery defences of "South Side"—Manchester, and hence has been in the field quite constantly.

He did not, however, suffer himself to turn aside. The collecting progressed, and the records of the Army of Tennessee, and of the troops serving South of Virginia, were completed as far as possible, and deposited in the Capitol at Montgomery. The surrender of General Lee found him engaged on the records

of Alabamians in the Army of Northern Virginia. The close of hostilities ended his official career in Richmond, and the last named records he retained in his possession.

During the succeeding six months in the seceding States, dramatic events followed each other in quick succession. Gen. Richard Taylor, on May 4, 1865, surrendered the Military Department of Alabama to Gen. Canby; Lewis E. Parsons, June 21, was made Provisional Governor; and a Constitutional Convention to put the State in harmony with changed conditions was in session, September 12 to September 30; and on November 20, the General Assembly convened.

Moved by the same spirit that prompted the passage of the resolves and act above, the House of Representatives, December 4, called on the Governor for such information as he might have, concerning the records of Alabama troops.[8] To this he responded two days later in a special message, transmitting a report made to him by Mr. Fowler.[9] The message and accompanying documents went to a special committee, H. S. Whitefield, chairman. This Committee on December 8, made its report:[10]

"That we have had the same under consideration and find that under the provisions of an act approved December 7, 1863, W. H. Fowler was appointed Superintendent of Army Records for the purpose specified in the act, being to collect for preservation, by the State, historical memoranda of Alabama soldiers, and that, under an act approved December 8th, 1863, 'for the relief of families of deceased soldiers,' he was appointed an agent to settle and adjust certain claims for the benefit of such families; and that in the discharge of his duties under these appointments, he collected the records and memoranda, as set forth in his report to the Governor, and made a part of his message, and which is herewith annexed and submitted as a part of this report.

"The committee further find that when the duties of the said W. H. Fowler ceased by operation of law, there was due to him, and unpaid by the State, for labor and expenses authorized to be incurred, the sum of ($13,838) thirteen thousand eight hundred

[8] House *Journal, 1865-66*, p. 94; *see also*, p. 70.

[9] *Ibid*, pp. 107-112. The report of Mr. Fowler, full of interesting details is appended to this paper.

[10] *Ibid*, pp. 114-15.

and thirty-eight dollars, as appears from the books and files of the Auditor's Office, and as is shown by the papers accompanying the Governor's message, and that he is forever debarred and precluded from receiving the same by force of the existing laws; leaving to him the records named as his own property, because the State has failed to take them and to compensate him therefor; and that, thereby, he is in rightful possession of them as his property."

Thereupon the Committee reported a bill, which was read the first, second and third times, under a suspension of the Constitutional rule and passed. It is entitled "An Act to obtain and preserve Records of Alabama Soldiers.[11] The exalted sentiment of its Preamble does honor to the Assembly that passed it:

"WHEREAS, It is noble, and customary in all civilized nations, to honor and perpetuate the memory of those who fall in the service of the State; and whereas, it is eminently just and proper, in the exercise of the natural and sacred affection for her brave sons, who surrendered their lives at her demand in the late war, and respect for the services of those who went forth to battle at her command, that the State of Alabama shall cause to be preserved such authenticated memorials of them as it may be possible to obtain," &c.

This Act simply provided for the purchase of all of the papers collected by Mr. Fowler, for the sum of $3,000.00. They were to be deposited in the archives of the State, "as a perpetual memorial concerning her soldiers named therein." Mr. Fowler then delivered all his papers and collections to the State.

Subsequently, February 21, 1866, another Act was approved—"To continue and complete the collection of the records of Alabama soldiers in the late war."[12] It provided that the Adjutant and Inspector General should be the custodian of the Fowler papers, and of such other data and information as he should collect. He was to open an extensive correspondence for the purpose of adding to and completing the work already begun. For this he was to be allowed, in addition to his salary, $600.00 per annum and necessary travelling expenses. Nothing was ever done under this act. The rapid change of incumbents of the

[11] *Acts, 1865-66*, p. 43.
[12] *Ibid*, pp. 96-7.

office, and the critical condition of the times made work of the sort secondary in importance.[13]

As is stated in Mr. Fowler's report to Governor Parsons, hereto appended, the records collected of the Alabama troops in the Army of Tennessee were "lost or mislaid" in the evacuation of Montgomery.[14] So far as can be ascertained these particular records have never been recovered.

It appears that after the receipt of the papers, they were deposited, together with other papers and books of a military character, in a cellar of the Capitol. How long they remained there no one seems now to know. Inaccessible, mouldy and covered with dust, their existence had almost been forgotten. During the administration of Gov. Thomas G. Jones, he employed W. S. Ford, Esq., to assort, arrange and index them. The result of his work is embodied in a "Compilation of Records, Correspondence, Muster Rolls, &c., on File in the Adjutant General's Office," which forms *Appendix viii*, to the *Report of the Adjutant General of Alabama*, 1892-94, pp. 193-224. This compilation exhibits quite fully and in detail the extent and character of all military records now possessed by the State, the principal part of which are the Fowler Papers.

---

[13] The State at this period seems to have been unusually alive to the value and importance of work of this character. On Nov. 25, 1865, in the Hall of the House of Representatives, the Historical Association of Alabama was organized with a long array of prominent members. But enthusiasm did not long endure. The Association probably met a few times informally, but it issued no publications, and now has no existence.

[14] The records were carried from the Capitol to the city of Eufaula, and were in charge of John B. Taylor, Esq., State Agent. In June, 1865, they were returned, in 175 boxes. The steamer "Indian" was paid six hundred dollars for their transportation from Eufaula to Columbus, Ga. They went thence by rail to Union Springs and from the latter point to Montgomery by wagons. The Montgomery *Advertiser*, Aug. 10, 1893, in commenting on Mr. Ford's work of arranging the records, etc., gives a short account of their treatment just after the war.

APPENDIX.

MR. FOWLER'S REPORT TO GOVERNOR PARSONS.[15]

MONTGOMERY, ALA., *Dec. 4th, 1865.*

To His Excellency Lewis E. Parsons, Provisional Governor of Alabama:

SIR: Under the act of the Legislature, approved December 7th, 1863, I was appointed Superintendent of Army Records for the State of Alabama, for the purposes specified in the act.

In the discharge of the duties of that office, I collected a large and interesting mass of records, comprising returns from the greater portion of the troops in the field from this State; being carefully prepared rolls of company, regimental and brigade organizations, showing the names and service of men and officers; deaths and other casualties; names, dates and reports of battles; personal incidents worthy to be preserved; and very complete histories in full of many regiments and special companies. And, upon a plan adopted in accordance with the directions of the law, I was in a fair way to speedily complete the work contemplated. The events, however, of April and May, 1865, brought it to an abrupt termination in consequent confusion; and much of the material that I had accumulated, having been deposited by me in the State Capitol at Montgomery, was lost or misplaced in the evacuation of this city, at the date named. These missing records pertain principally to the army of Tennessee and the troops serving South of Virginia, and I have some hope that they may yet be reclaimed. I was at Richmond at the time named, endeavoring to get the records of the Alabamians in the army of Northern Virginia; in which effort I succeeded most happily, and have preserved them almost entire—only wanting the addition of some small organizations which I was estopped from obtaining, and the casualties and events of the memorable closing scenes immediately preceding and at the time of the surrender of General Lee.

These documents I have not kept clandestinely, but informed the Federal commander nearest to my residence of my possession of them, and also notified your Excellency. And I have brought them here for such disposition as the General Assembly may choose to make of them—thinking, as I did, that it would desire, in the spirit of the law of 1863, and in accordance with the common custom of civilization, which is never objected to by a generous victor, to honor the brave men who fought, and the gallant sons of Alabama who died, as they believed, for her interests and honor, by preserving every available authentic memorial of them and their deeds—deeds, which, however much the State may have erred in the issue made, and notwithstanding the arbitrament of the sword has decided that issue against her, have clothed her with an imperishable renown.

The paper herewith, marked "A," is an exhibit of all the regimental and brigade organizations, showing the number of men and casualties from various causes, of Alabamians, in the army of Northern Virginia, prepared by me from my records only a few weeks previous to the surrender. I have the records quite complete for all the commands here named—except as mentioned for the closing scenes—besides which I have some batteries of artillery and cavalry companies, parts of smaller infantry commands, and memoranda of Alabamians attached to other organizations in same army.

In addition hereto, I have the records to the time I received them, of the 18th, 31st, 32d, 36th, 38th and 58th Infantry Regiments, with some batteries of Artillery and Cavalry commands, which belonged to the Army of Tennessee, together with transcripts of muster rolls of a few Alabama commands, rosters of officers, and a list of general officers, re-

[15] From House *Journal*, 1865-66, pp. 108-112.

ports of battles, &c., obtained at Richmond. But, as before stated, the most of my collections from these sources was lost in the evacuation of Montgomery.

Further, in addition to the above, under a law "for the relief of families of deceased soldiers," &c., approved Dec. 8th, 1863, I was agent on the part of the State to settle and adjust certain claims for the benefit of such families, and I have preserved the books and papers of this Department, wherein I have the names of not less than ten thousand dead, representing nearly every command from Alabama.

Of course an accurate estimate cannot be made from such imperfect data of the number of troops sent into the field from this State, and their casualties by death and otherwise; but an approximation to it might be made by considering the number in the Army of Northern Virginia in comparison with the residue. It will be under the mark to assume that the number of Alabamians in that army was not less than thirty thousand (30,000)—exclusive of the 26th Alabama Infantry Regiment, which was there for a considerable time, and suffered severely, with a loss by death from battle and disease, *in connection with the commands* of over nine thousand, or a fraction less than one-third!

This does not include deaths after resignation, retirement, or discharge; and of these classes, I find that about one-half are either dead or permanently disabled. To include the deaths during the last days of that army would make this estimate fall far short of the reality. I am satisfied that I am safe in saying that the Alabamians in the Army of Northern Virginia were not more than one-fourth of the whole number in the field from this State; and that, whilst the ratio of casualties may be somewhat less for the remainder, it is not materially less—except it may be of killed in battle. Besides what I have lost, I have the names of nearly twenty thousand dead; and this cannot exceed one half of the whole! It is a mournful record, but honorable to the brave who sleep in soldiers' graves, and alike honorable to the State for whom they died. I assert, with confidence, that Alabama sent more troops into the service in proportion to population than any other State of the South, and that her loss was heavier than any other, irrespective of population. I am certain, too, that when Gen. Lee surrendered his army the representation from Alabama, on the field that day, was inferior to no other Southern State in numbers, and surely not in gallantry. My Records illustrate these with other important facts, in the history of Alabama soldiers.

The papers hereto attached, marked "B" and "C,"[16] exhibit my account with the State; being abstracts from the books in the Auditor's office. Upon this subject, though a large balance for expenditure and labour appears in my favor, which I expected would be reimbursed to me, I make no demand, but refer the disposition of the documents in my possession to the wisdom and justice of the Executive and the Legislature.

Very Respectfully,
Your Obedient Servant,
W. H. FOWLER.

---

[16] These are not set out in the *Journal*.

"A." RECAPITULATION OF ALABAMA TROOPS IN

ORGANIZATIONS.	Aggregate.	Killed.	Died of Disease.	Died of Wounds.	Resigned.
GRACIE'S BRIGADE (*Moody's*)					
23d Alabama Battalion, . .	292	19	59	10	7
41st Infantry Regiment, . .	1,454	73	366	29	18
43d " " . .	1,123	60	210	23	21
59th " " . .	1,470	100	232	39	12
60th " " . .	1,232	76	223	16	17
Total, ...	5,571	328	1,090	117	75
FORNEY'S BRIGADE.					
8th Alabama Infantry Reg.,	1,377	217	156	72	20
9th " " "	1,138	151	169	41	16
10th " " "	1,429	199	209	69	17
11th " " "	1,192	200	177	62	15
13th " " "	1,245	97	274	41	22
14th " " "	1,317	174	348	71	34
Total, ...	7,698	1,038	1,333	356	120
LAW'S BRIGADE (*Perry's*).					
4th Alabama Infantry Reg.,	1,422	179	81	54	38
15th " " "	1,633	177	438	80	29
44th " " "	1,094	105	192	30	20
47th " " "	1,066	102	166	29	25
48th " " "	1,045	105	161	41	41
Total, ...	6,260	668	1,038	234	153
BATTLE'S BRIGADE.					
5th Alabama Infantry Reg.,	1,719	176	239	100	23
6th " " "	2,109	284	243	89	39
12th " " "	1,417	180	189	54	26
61st " " "	889	62	98	9	3
3d " " "	1,651	172	119	79	21
Total, ...	7,785	874	888	331	112
Grand Total, ...	27,314	2,908	4,349	1,038	464

..— re is also to be computed in the Army of Northern Virginia, the 5th ..fantry Battalion, three companies 1st Confederate Battalion (in- ts' Battery of light artillery, Lee's Battery of light artillery, Jeff.

THE ARMY OF NORTHERN VIRGINIA, FEBRUARY 1, 1865.

Retired.	Discharged.	Executed.	Deserted.	Transferred.	Remainder on the Rolls.	Absent Captured.	Absent Otherwise.	Total Present.
4	40	. .	21	14	118	4	24	90
13	80	1	159	55	660	67	178	415
6	118	1	124	43	517	41	116	360
3	79	1	104	172	728	71	219	438
9	103	. .	81	50	657	10	81	566
35	420	3	489	334	2,680	193	618	1,869
21	155	. .	141	81	514	91	137	286
7	147	2	108	61	436	95	229	112
8	210	. .	59	66	592	51	214	327
6	169	. .	27	80	456	60	168	228
20	202	. .	70	64	455	138	124	193
9	126	1	28	33	493	67	139	287
71	1,009	3	433	385	2,946	502	1,011	1,433
9	389	1	72	119	480	54	142	284
21	183	. .	51	46	608	136	166	306
15	95	. .	69	47	521	66	188	267
12	132	. .	64	76	460	38	150	272
3	91	. .	77	34	492	59	243	190
60	890	1	333	322	2,561	353	889	1,319
28	313	. .	37	194	609	171	207	231
16	385	. .	87	290	676	160	221	295
11	212	. .	161	38	546	94	169	283
9	33	. .	89	24	562	105	157	300
15	377	. .	38	228	602	113	255	234
79	1,320	. .	412	774	2,995	643	1,009	1,343
245	3,639	7	1,667	1,815	11,182	1,691	3,527	5,964

Davis' Artillery, and five companies of cavalry, (Jeff. Davis' Legion), besides miscellaneous squads, and individuals—in all, about 3,000 men, with the same proportion of casualties as above."

INDEX.

Aba Inki, 110.
Academies, 15 note, 16 n, 60-66.
Act incorp. the Ala. Hist. Soc., 8.
Acts of Gen. Assem. of Ala., 120-123.
Adair, John, 41, 43, 44, 45.
Adams, Rev. Innes O., 85, 88.
Adjt. Gen. Ala., papers in office of, 178, 186.
Admiralty, Court of, in Ala., 171 n.
Ahepat Okla, 109.
Alabama Indians, 28-30.
Alabama river survey, 130-177.
Alabama, Indian town, 132 n.
Alabama, Western boundary, 90-94.
Allen, 62.
Allen family, 95 n.
Allen, Andrew H., 91 n.
Allen, Drury, 95, 96, 98, 105, 106, 107.
Allen, Henry, 95, 96, 105.
Allen, Rev. Josiah, 95, 96.
American highways, 47.
Amohatejah, prophet, 139.
Amos, Jack, 108.
Anniversary of Spanish removal, 13.
Apalachacola, 45.
Appomatox, 38.
Archives, Alabama, 178, 186.
  Federal, 90-91.
Army records, Ala., 12, 178-191.
Army, roads constructed by, 56 n.
Arrington, Annie, Wm., 74 n.
Attalla, 50.
Augusta, Ga., 45.
Augusta, village, 30 n.
Aunspaugh, Peter, 126.
Austill, Evan, 119.
Austill, Huriosco, 98 n.
Austill, Jeremiah, 97 n, 161 n.
Autauga county, 29.
Autauga creek, 137.
Autauga, Indian town, 30, 137.
Aux Alibamons, 134 n.
Avera, Wm. P., 117.

Badger, Eliza., George E., 67 n.
Bailey, Dixon, 162, 170 n.
Bailey, James F., 75 n.
Bailey, Peggy, 161.
Bailey, Polly, 162.
Baker, I. L., 133.
Baldwin county, 44, 84, 164 n.
Baldwin, Jos. G., sketch, 67-73.
  Bibliography, 73.
Ball, Rev. T. H., 98, 105, 162.
Bankhead family, 90 n.
Bankhead, George, James, James Greer, 90 n.
Bankhead, John H., sketch, 90 n.
  Ala.-Miss. boundary, 90-94.
Bannister, Rev. J. M., 86, 88.
Barnard, H., 27.
Barnwell, Rev. R. W., 86, 88.
Barrataria, pirates of, 173.
Bartram, Wm., 43, 45, 46, 56.
Bates, John M., 182 n.
Battle's brigade, 190-1.
Bay Minette, 46.
Bayou Chateaugue, 44.
Bayou Sara, 135.
Bear creek, 92, 93.
Bear creek, 155.
Bear fort, 138 n.
Beard, 106.
Beard, T. J., 85, 86, 88.
Beasley, Maj., 170 n.
Beauford's gap, Va., 53.
Beaver creek, 140.
Beck, Col. F. K., 124.
Beers, J. S., 39 n.
Bell, Bushrod W., 31.
Bell's landing, 156.
Benge, Micajah, 106.
Benton, Col. Thomas H., 49, 141 n, 157, 172.
Bestor, Rev. D. P., 15.
Bethlehem church, 63 n.
Bibb, Col. J. B., 124.
Bibliographical References.
  Ala. river boats, 126.
  Baldwin, J. G., 73 n.
  Bankhead, J. H., 90 n.
  Canoe fight, 97 n.
  Clay, C. C., 82 n.
  Cobbs, R. H., 83 n.
  Counties of Ala., 128-9.
  Creek War, 59 n.
  DeLuna's expedition, 33 n.
  De Soto's expedition, 32 n.
  Education in Ala., 27 n.
  Epis. church in Ala., 86-9.
  Forty-fourth Ala. regt., 38 n.

Garrett, J. J., 34 n.
Gen. Assem. Ala., 120.
Halbert, H. S., 95 n.
Hamilton, P. J., 39 n.
Mobile schools, 27 n.
Orr family, 57 n.
Owen, Thomas M., 27, n, 120 n.
Perry, Gen. W. F., 14 n.
Pushmataha, 119.
Pettus, Gen. E. W., 124 n.
Pettus' Brigade, 125.
Roads in Ala., 56.
Sixteenth Sec. funds, 15 n.
Weatherford, 59.
Wetmore, T. B., 67 n.
Whitaker, Rev. W. C., 83 n.
Wyman, Dr. W. S., 28 n.
Biedma, 32 n.
Big bend of Ala. river, 133.
Big sandy creek, 60 n.
Big swamp creek, 141.
Biographical Sketches.
Allen, Rev. Josiah, 95 n.
Baldwin, Joseph G., 67-73.
Bankhead, J. H., 90 n.
Bowyer, John, 175 n.
Caesar, 98.
Clay, C. C., 74-82.
Clopton, Mrs. V. C., 74 n.
Cobbs, Rev. R. H., 83 n.
Coffee, John, 94 n.
Cornells, James, 101.
Dale, Sam, 96.
Durant, Benj., 142 n.
Fowler, W. H., 178.
Garrett, J. J., 34 n.
Gates, Wm., 57 n.
Halbert, H. S., 95 n.
Hamilton, P J 39 n.
Hemonnubbee, 96 n.
Lipscomb, Rev. A. A., 18 n.
Orr, Wm. G., 57 n.
Owen, Thomas M., 120 n.
Perry, Gen. W. F., 14 n.
Pettus, Gen. E. W., 124 n.
Pushmataha, 107.
Rosser, Levin V., 60 n.
Seekaboo, 102.
Tatum, Howell, 130 n.
Wetmore, T. B., 67 n.
Whitaker, Rev. W. C., 83 n.
Wilcox, Joseph M., 154 n.
Wyman, Dr. W. S., 28 n.
Birmingham, 34.
Black, Andrew, 127.
Blakeley, Josiah, 50.
Bliss, Jonathan, 69.
Board of Education, journal, 27 n.
Boats, Ala. river, 12, 126-7.
Bogue Chitto creek, 149.
Boone, Daniel, 47, 55.
Boundaries of Ala., 91 n.
Boundary, Ala.-Miss., 90-94.
Boundary, Choctaw, 166.
Boundary, Creek, 131.
Bradford, Gen. J. T., 20.
Bradley, John, 98.
Brewer, Capt. Geo. E., 125.
Brewer, Willis, 32.
Brewster, Elizabeth, Jonathan, William, 67 n.
Bridgeport, 150.
Briggs, Isaac, 94.
British attack Ft. Bowyer, 175.
Broad river, S. C., 90 n.
Brockman, James, Tallulah, 90 n.
Brooks, Miss M. B., 74 n.
Broun, Dr. Wm. L., 12.
Brown, Rev. Bertram E., 86.
Brown, Geo. P., 14 n.
Brown, R. B., 127.
Brownell, Bishop T. C., 84.
Buchanan, 76.
Burgett, Rev. J. R., 40 n.
Burke, Edmund, 39 n.
Burnt Corn, 49, 131.
Burton, Gen., 81.
Butler, Capt. Thos. L., 174, 175.

Caesar, 98, 103.
Cahaba, 41, 120.
Cahaba river, 32, 146.
Cahaba riv. county, description of, 168.
Caller, James, 49.
Calvert, L., 181.
Campbell, G. W., 112.
Campbell, John, 98.
Campbell, John A., 179.
Canals, list men., 56.
Canby, Gen., 184.
Canoe fight, 97-8.
Bibliography of, 97 n.
Location of, 161 n.
Canton, 154 n.
Canton bend, 151.
Carey, Col. G. W., 34, 38.
Carrollton, 63 n.
Carrollton Academy, 60.
Carron, British vessel, 175, 176.
Carson's ferry, 167.
Cartledge, Charlotte, 39.
Cassell, M. G., 85.
Casualties of Ala. troops in Civil War, 187.
Catoma creek, 137 n.
Cedar creek, 147.
Chappelle, James, 28.

Chattanooga, Tenn., 36.
Chiaha, 40.
Chickasabogue, 172.
Chickasahay, 43.
Chickasaw bluffs, 48.
Chilatchee creek, 149.
Childress, British vessel, 175.
Chilton, Thomas, 14 n.
Chilton, W. P., 20.
Choctaw Bluff, 163.
Choctaw trading road, 164.
Choctaws.
  aid Americans in Creek War, 112-113.
  at Holy Ground, 99.
  Boundary, 92.
  Delegation in Wash'n, 113-114.
  Districts, 109.
  Defense of Mobile, 173.
  Early wars, 109.
  Ethmological notes, 108-110.
  Halbert, H. S., teacher among, 95 n.
  Pushmataha, 107-119.
  Renegades, 113.
  Sacred mound, 110-112.
  Tecumseh visits, 112.
Christophers, Chris., Elizabeth, 67 n.
Church Record of Ala., 83 n. 87.
Church Register, 87.
Churches, Epis. in Ala., 85-7.
Cincinnati, N. C., Soc. of, 130 n.
Civil War, 62 n.
  Ala. troops in, 187-191.
  Ala. records, 178-191.
  Bankhead, J. H., service, 90.
  Battle's brigade, 190.
  Clay C. C., hardships, 74.
  Campbell, J. A., Asst. Sec. War, 179 n.
  Deceased soldiers' claims, 179.
  Finances, 182
  Forney's brigade, 190.
  Forty-fourth Ala. regt., 34-38.
  Fowler's battery, 179.
  Garrett, J. J., service, 34 n.
  Gracie's brigade, 190.
  Halbert, H. S., 95 n.
  Law's brigade, 190.
  Lumsden's battery, 62.
  Moody's brigade, 190.
  Perry's brigade, 190.
  Perry, Gen. W. F., service, 14 n.
  Pettus, brigade, 124-5.
  Pettus, Gen. E. W., service, 124 n.
  Statistics of Ala. in, 190-191.
  Tarrant's battery, 62.
  War records, 178-191.
  Wetmore, T. B., service, 57 n.
  Wilmer, Bish. R. H., controversey with U. S. officials, 87.
Claiborne, 28 n. 158-9, 161.
Claiborne, Gen. F. L., 100, 131, 139, 158, 171.
Clarke county, 97, 163 n.
Clark, A. Howard, 91 n.
Clark, Thomas H., 83 n, 87.
Clark, Gen. Wm., 109.
Clark, W. G., 27 n.
Clay, C. C., Jr., sketch, 74-82.
  Bibliography, 82 n.
  Incarceration, 77-81.
  Order for release, 80 n.
  Portraits, 83 n.
  Resigns seat in U. S. Sen., 77.
Clay, Clement C., Sr., 74.
Clay, Henry, 76.
Clemens, Jere, 76.
Clopton, David, 74.
Clopton, Mrs. V. C., 12, 82.
  Sketch, 74 n.
  Sketch of C. C. Clay, 74-82.
Clyde, the ship, 80.
Coates family, 50.
Cobb, W. R. W., 76.
Cobbs family, 83 n.
Cobbs, Bishop N. H., 83, 84.
  Bibliography, 87-8.
Cobbs, Rev. R. H., sketch, 83 n. 85.
  Bibliography, 83 n.
Cochrane, Wm. A., 75 n.
Coffee, Col. John, 92, 93, 94, 134.
Colberts, 48.
Colbert, Polly, 164.
Cold Harbor, 37.
Collections of Ala. Hist. Soc., 11
Collier, Henry W., 15, 74.
Colonial roads, 45.
Columbian Institute, 12, 60-65.
Confederate Congress, 181.
Confederate government, 179. *See also* Civil War.
Confederate records in Ala., 178-191.
Congressional cemetery, 118.
Conshati, 134 n.
Cooper, Gen., 180.
Cooper, Fennimore, 39, 55.
Cooper, Wm., 124 n.
Corn, 142, 147, 150, 169.
Cornells, James, 101-2, 104.
Coosa town, 33, 40, 41, 42.
Coosawada bluff 29.
Coosawada town, 30, 134.
Cotton plant, steamboat, 169 n.
Counties of Ala., statistics, 128-9.

County seats, Ala., 128-9.
Coweta town, 40, 41, 42.
Creagh, Walter, 98.
Creek Indians.
Possession of lands, 169.
Superstition as to Holy Ground, 99-100.
Territory, 41, 131.
Towns, 28 n.
Creek War, Bibliog., 59 n.
Blood, first shed in Clarke Co., 97.
Canoe fight, 97.
Cornells, James, 101.
Dale, Capt. Sam, service, 96.
Forts, 100.
Holy Ground, 98
Indian depredations, 107.
Pushmataha, service, 107.
Reconnoisance, of Ft. Madison, 104.
Seekaboo, Shawnee prophet, 102.
War adventure, 102.
Crenshaw, W. H., 75 n.
Cummings, Amos, 80 n.
Curry, Dr. J. L. M., 18, 20.
Cushing, Thomas H., 171.
Cushman, Geo. F., 87.
Cusseta town, 42.
Cut Off, 158, 166, 167, 170.

Dale, James, 96, 97.
Dale, Gen. Sam, 50, 55, 95, 96 n, 97-8, 159 n, 161 n.
Dalrymple, Maj., 95 n.
Daniel, T. C., 34, 35.
Dauphin island, 173.
Davis, Hon. Jefferson, 76, 77, 78, 80.
Davis, Reuben, 117.
Davis, Rev. Robert, 84.
Dead man's creek, 43.
Dearborn, Henry, 49.
Dearing, James H., 28 n.
Deceased soldiers, claims of, 179.
Dedman, Col. James, 124.
Deep bottom, Va., 37.
De Jernette, Elias, 64 n.
DeKalb county, school in, 17.
Denman, A. W., 34, 38.
Derby, C. A., 34, 35.
De Soto, 40, 51.
Authorities for expedition, 32 n.
Battle of Mauvila, 162, 163 n.
Crossing place on Ala. river, 152 n.
Route through Ala., 32.
Devil's Den, 36.
Dexter, Andrew, 31.
Dillard, A. W., 32.
Dinsmore, Silas, 48.
Doak's stand treaty, 48, 113.
Documentary sources for historical work in Federal archives, 90-91.
Dog river, 174.
D'Olive, 173, 174.
Donaldson, Thomas, 94.
Doss, S. P., 112, 113, 114, 115.
Dow, Rev. Lorenzo, 51-53, 170 n.
Dow, Peggy, 51-53.
Draper, Dr. Lyman C., 96.
Driesback, J. D., 59 n, 164 n.
Drewry's Bluff, 35.
DuBose, J. W., 179.
Dudley, R. J., 34.
Dunn, 107.
Dunn, Mrs., 166.
Dunn's creek, 154.
Durant, Benj., 142, 143.

Eades, John, 119.
Eanes, Thomas, 126.
East Ala. College, 14 n.
Eatman, 62.
Eaton, Dr. J. H., 95 n.
Echanachaca, 98 n.
Ecunchate, 28.
Eddins, Alex., 12.
Education in Ala., genesis, 12, 14-27.
Bibliography, 27 n.
Columbian Institute, 60-66.
Education, Ala. Jour. of, 27.
Educational Journal, Ala., 27.
Edwards, Jonathan, 39 n.
Eggleston, Gen., 78, 80.
Ellicott, 171 n.
Elliott, Charley, 105.
Elliott, John, 98.
Ellis, Ned, 69.
Elm bluff, 148.
Elmore county, 29.
Elvas, 32 n.
Embree, Jesse, 106.
Embree, Jonathan, 98, 103.
Emmons, John, 107.
Enabling Act, Ala., 91 n.
English, C. J., 126.
English, Charles, 126, 127.
English, Mumford, 127.
English, Sandy, 127.
Episcopal Church in Alabama.
Bibliography, 86.
Bishop's fund, 84.
Church, general, 87.
Clergy, 87.

Diocesan journals, 87.
Missions, 86.
Parishes, 85, 88.
Periodicals, 87.
Statistics, 83-88.
Etowah, 41.
Eufaula, 166.
Everhart, Geo. M., 87.
Exum, James W., 92, 93.

Falling creek, Va., 35.
Federal road, 49, 50, 51, 132 n, 167.
Female Institute, Ala., 16 n, 74 n.
Ferries, 49, 103, 104, 107.
Fillamotubbee, 96 n, 109, 112.
Fillingim, 117.
Finances of Ala. in Civil War, 182.
of Confederate govt., 182.
Finly, Charles, 102.
Finnegan, Owen, 127.
Fisher, Ben, 104.
Fisher, Josiah, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106.
Fitzsimmons, Rev. O. P., 85, 88.
Flake, Nancy, 14 n.
Flat creek, 158.
Flint river Creek agency, 42.
Flush Times, Baldwin, 70.
Folsom, David, 113, 114.
Forbes & Co., John, 46.
Ford, W. S., 186.
Fort Adams, 48.
Fort Bainbridge, 49.
Fort Bowyer, 175.
Fort Claiborne, 101, 157, 158-9, 165.
Fort Decatur, 133.
Fort Deposit, 49.
Fort Glass, 96.
Fort Hawkins, 42.
Fort Hull, 49.
Fort Jackson, 131, 132 n.
Fort Madison, 101, 104-7.
Fort Mims, 101, 131, 140, 159, 164 n, 165, 171.
Massacre of, 170 n.
Fort Mitchell, 49.
Fort Montgomery, 49, 158, 173.
Fort Okfuskee, 132 n.
Fort Sinquefield, 107.
Fort Stoddert, 50, 52, 54, 159, 167.
Sketch of, 171 n.
Fort Tombecbe, 44.
Fort Toulouse, 42, 43, 44, 45, 132 n.
Fort Williams, 133.
Forney's brigade, 190.
Forrey, Andrew, 127.
Forty-fourth Ala. Regt., 14 n, 34-38.
Fortress Monroe, 80-82.
Foster's creek, 150.
Foster, Wm., 98.
Fowler's battery, 179.
Fowler, Wm. H., Supt. Army Records, 12, 124 n, 178-191.
Francis, Josiah, 140.
Freeman, Thomas, 92, 93, 94.
Fredericksburg, 35.
French, B. F., 32 n.
French, John, 98.
French's landing, 162 n.
Fuketchupoonta, 166.
Fussell's mill, 37.

Gainestown, 162 n.
Gaines, Gen. E. P., 167, 171 n.
Gaines, George S., 110, 111, 112.
Galphin, George, 44.
Gannett, Henry, 91 n.
Gardner's island, 143.
Garrett, Henry W., 34.
Garrett, James, 34.
Garrett, James, J., 14 n, sketch, 34 n.
Forty-fourth Ala. Regt., 34-38.
Garrott, Col. I. W., 125.
Garber, Dr., 69.
Garland, A. H., 80 n.
Gaston island, 142.
Gates, Lizzie, Wm., 57 n.
Gatschet, A. S., 41 n.
Gayle, Jack, 126.
Gayle, Levy, 127.
Genealogical Notes.
Allen, 95 n.
Baldwin, 73 n.
Bankhead, 90 n.
Christophers, 67 n.
Cobbs, 83 n
Dearing, 28 n.
Durant, 142 n.
Garrett, 34 n.
Halbert, 95 n.
Hamilton, 39 n.
Lester, 90 n.
Manac, 164 n.
Orr, 57 n.
Pettus, 124 n.
Rosser, 60 n.
Tarrant, 60 n.
Walker, 75 n.
Walton, 34 n.
Wetmore, 67 n.
White, 73 n.

Winston, 124 n.
Wyman, 28 n.
General Assembly of Ala., sessions of, 120-123.
George, Mrs. Emmet, 12.
Georgia, agt. dec. soldiers' claims, 181.
Historical Soc., 29 n.
Georgia road, 53.
Gettysburg, 36.
Gibbs, Maria, 67.
Gibson, John H., 134.
Gilman, Lt., 174, 176, 177.
Gin, cotton, 170 n.
Goldman, Rev. J. F., 86.
Goode, F. M., 34.
Gordo, 63 n.
Gordon, 62.
Gordon, Capt. John, 168.
Gorgas, Mrs. A. G., 11.
Gorham, George C., 80 n.
Gracie's brigade, 190.
Graham, John, 98.
Grant, Gen. U. S., 37, 81, 183.
Graves, Jane, 75 n.
Great Mortar, 45.
Great Tennessee road, 50.
Greggs, 50.
Green Academy, 16 n.
Green, John R., 55.
Green spring school, 16 n.
Greene county, 34.
Gunnison, Van, 126.

Hadnot's island, 137.
Halbert, H. S., 12, 59, 95 n.
Creek War Incidents, 95-119.
Halbert, Percival, 95 n.
Hall, Rev. J. J. D., 86.
Hamilton, Peter, 27 n., 39 n., 40 n.
Hamilton, Peter Joseph, 12.
Bibliography, 39-40 n.
Editor Tatum's Journal 130-177.
Introduction to, 130.
Roads, early in Ala., 39-56.
Sketch of, 39 n.
Hamilton, Wm. T., 39 n.
Hane's island, 157.
Hardaway, R. A., 11, 32.
Harriett, steamboat, 169 n.
Harris, Rev. John J., 86.
Harrison, Rev. John A., 85.
Hart, Rev. Samuel, 83.
Hatcher's bluff, 145.
Hawkins, Benj., 28, 29, 30, 47, 51, 53.
Manuscripts, 29 n.
Sketch of Creek County, 29 n.
Hawkins, Wm., 127.
Hayes, Rev. C. W., 85.
Hayes, Mark, 97.
Hell hole, 51.
Hemomubbee, 96, 109, 112, 113.
Henry, J. H., 31.
Henry, Lemuel, 49.
Hermes, British vessel, 175.
High town, 41.
High town path, 41, 50.
Highways of Ala., 39-56.
High shoals, 41.
Hill, Ben, 78, 79.
Hill, James, Octavia, 67 n.
Hinson, John, 103.
Historical interest, 11.
Hobb's island, 153.
Hobbs, Col. Thomas H., 24.
Holcombe, James P., 77.
Holliday, Letitia, 90 n.
Hollinger's ferry, 49.
Hollis family, 90 n.
Hollis, John, Col. John, Susan, 90 n.
Holmes, Gov. David, 158 n.
Holm's hill, 171, 173.
Holy Ground, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 104, 112, 131, 139.
Holston valley, 53.
Hopaii Iskitini, 117.
Horton, Gustavus, 27 n.
Horton, Rev. J. C., 86.
House bluff, 29, 140.
Hubert, Theodore, 83 n.
Huntsville, 16 n., 120.
Huntsville Democrat, 75.
Hundley, Col. D. R., 125.
Hunt, Rev. George H., 87.

Incorp. of Hist. Soc., Act of, 8.
Indian, the steamer, 186.
Indian villages.
Autauga town, 30, 137.
Coosa, 33, 40, 41, 42.
Coosawada, 30, 134.
Ecunchate, 28.
Etowah, 41.
High Town, 41.
Holy Ground, 98, 139.
Pauwokte, 30.
Taw-wassa, 30, 135, 136.
Tookabatche, 41.
Turkey town, 41.
Tuskegee, 30.
Indians, the Alabamas, 28.
Depredations, 107.
Trails, 40.

See also Ala. river survey, Canoe fight, Chactaws, Creek War, Creeks, De Soto, Durant, Benj. Hawkins, McGillivray, Pushmataha, Weatherford.
Innerarity, 46.
Internal improv's, list, 56.
Irving, Theodore, 32.
Ivy Creek, 14.

Jackson, Gen. Andrew, 48, 49, 51, 57-59, 113, 130, 174, 177 n.
Jackson, Bishop H. M., 84, 88.
Jackson, John, 127.
James river, Va., 35, 37, 38.
Jameson, Dr. J. F., 120 n.
Jeter, Rev. R. C., 85.
John, Rev. Jos. F., 85.
Johnson, Gen., 168.
Johnson, Andrew, 77, 81.
Johnson, Col. M. T., 95 n.
Johnson, Wm., 88.
Johnston, C. L., 127.
Johnston, Joseph F., 12.
Jones, 102.
Jones' bluff, 140, 141.
Jones, C. C., 32 n.
Jones, Elisha, 34.
Jones, John A., 34, 38.
Jones, Josiah, 160.
Judson, Lewis, 54.

Keel boats, 169.
Kelly, Capt., 57 n.
Kelly, I. H., 75 n.
Kemper county, Miss., 117.
Kemper, Bishop J., 84.
Kent, James, 34, 35.
Key, Francis S., 12.
King, Wm. R., 144 n, 145 n.
King, W. T., 34, 35.
Kingham, Rev. Henry, 85, 88.
King's bluff and bend, 145.
King's landing, 146.
Kirby, Mrs. Caroline, 61.
Kirk, George, 126.
Knapp, Rev. N. P., 88.
Knighton, Margaret, 90 n.

Lafayette, 12.
Lamar county, 90 n.
Land Office, General, documents, 91-93.
Lands, Surveyors-General, 94.
Lanier, Clifford A., 32.
Laval, Capt., 175.
Lawrence, Wm., 172, 173, 175, 176.
Law's brigade, 190
Laws of Alabama, 120-123.
Lay, Bishop H. C., 88.
Lee, Gen. Robert E., 37, 183, 187.
Lee, Gen. S. D., 125.
Legislature, sessions of, 120-123.
Lester, Bryant, 90 n.
Letohatchee creek, 141.
Lewis, W. T., 111.
Limestone creek, 158.
Lincecum, Gideon, Grant, Grabel, 116.
Lincoln, Pres. A., 77.
Linebaugh, 62.
Lipscomb, Dr. A. A., 18, 20.
Lists. *See* Bib. references.
Little Leader, 117.
Livingston, 67, 73.
Lockyer, Capt., 176.
Lofton, 62.
Lookout valley, 36.
Lorillard, Jacob, 84.
Lott, E. B., 27 n.
Lower Creeks, 41.
Lumsden's battery, 62 n.
Lyon, Francis S., 71.
Lyons, P. J., 127.

McAdory, 62.
McArthur, A., 114, 117.
McCann, Robert, 57 n.
McClary, John, 166, 171 n.
McClellan, Gen., 35.
McClellan, T. C., 12.
McClung, James W., 75.
McCorvey, T. C., 12, 13.
McCurdy, Billy, 127.
McDonald, Hugh, 96 n.
McElrath, Maj. Jno. E., 125.
McGillivray and Swanson, 45.
McGillivray, Alex., 132 n, 142 n.
McGillivray, Lachlin, 45, 132 n, 142 n.
McGrew's shoals, 41.
McIntosh bluff, 51.
McIntosh, Wm., 49.
McQueen, 157, 172.
McQueen, Rev. Stewart, 86.
Mails, 46, 54, 132 n.
Mallory, Senator, 79, 80.
Manack, Samuel, 52, 164.
Manack's island, 137 n.
Manassas, 35.
Manchester, Va., 183.
Mann, Horace, 18, 19.
Maps, Ala. boundary, 92.
Marchand, Capt., 132 n.

Maryland Society. [illegible] n.
Mason county. [illegible] n.
Maryland. [illegible]
Mason, J. H. [illegible] n.
Massia. [illegible] 162. 163.
Mayfield, J. J. 12.
Meaher, Byrnes. 127.
Mechanicsville, Va. 35.
Meek, Alex. B. [illegible] 32.
Meigs, R. J. 54.
Melchinger, Rev. W. L. [illegible]
Memminger, Rev. C. G. 179. [illegible]
Mexican, Gen. Nelson A. [illegible]
Military road. 46.
Militia bill. [illegible]
Miller, Hollier V. [illegible] n.
Mims' ferry. 49. 159. n. 167. 169.
Mims, Sam. 170 n.
Minor. 171 n.
Minor, Dr. John B. 75.
Mississippi.
  Ala. boundary. 90-94.
  Creek War incidents. 95.
  Dec'd sold's' claims. 181.
  Roads. 39-56.
  Surveyors-General. 94.
Mitchell, Alzira, Samuel, Sophia. 166.
Mitchell, W. H. 85.
Montgomery, Maj. E. 158 n.
Mobile. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 49. 50. 51. 54. 83. 159. 171.
  Colonial Mobile. 40. 130.
  Feeling of Spanish pop. 177.
  Historical Society. 130.
  School system. 27.
  Water works. 130.
  Woodbine attacks. 173.
Mobile Point. 175.
Molly, Choctaw woman. 166.
Moncreif, Caleb. 106. 107.
Mondell, F. W. 91.
Moniac (Manack), Wm. 164.
Monroe county. 158-9 n.
Montgomery, early times in vicinity of. 12. 28-33. 122.
Montgomery county. Ft. Jackson, Co. Seat of. 132 n.
  First P. O. in. 132 n.
Montgomery Hill. 49.
Moody's brigade. 190.
Moore. 103.
Moore, Andrew. 135 n.
Moore, Arthur. 28 n.
Moore, Thomas. 144 n.
Mordecai, Abram. 28 n.
Morgan, George. 107.
Morgan, John T. 76.
Morrissette, E. P. 32.
Mounds, Indian. 31.
Mounds, Nanih Waiya. 110.
Mount Dexter treaty. 166 n.
Mount Meigs. 45.
Mount Vernon. 171.
Moniaque. 45.
Mineral Springs, S. C. 57.
Mulberry creek. 143.
Muller, Rev. A. A. 88.
Murder creek. 52.
Murphy, W. W. 71.
Murray, Rev. J. G. 85.
Muscle Shoals. 5.
Muskogee. 105.

Nabocina. 108.
Nanih Waiya Mound. 110.
Nanipacna. 40.
Nannahubba island. 49. 159. 167.
Narvaez. 40.
Natchez. 46. 47. 49. 171 n.
National road. 47.
New Orleans, battle of. 130 n.
Newspapers. 75 n.
Nichols, Maj. 175.
Nicoll, T. A. 34.
Nittakechi. 111.
Norfleet, Barsha Susan. 34.
North Anna, Va. 37.
North Carolina. 35. 133. 178.
North Port. 63 n.
North River. 63 n.

Oates, Rowena. 83 n.
O'Bannon, Willis. 127.
Okchai. 45.
Okchays. 134 n.
Okifuske. 42. 43.
Okla falaya. 109.
Okla Hannali. 109. 111.
Oklahoma. 108.
Old Church Path. 87.
Old hell island. 142.
Old town creek. 141.
Orleans territory. 94.
Orr, Christopher, James, John A., Robert. 57 n.
Orr, Wm. G. 12. 57 n. 57-59.
Osages. 109.
Otey, Bishop J. H. 84.
Owen, Jane. 95 n.
Owen, John, trip from Va. to Ala. 53-54.
Owen, R. S. 12.
Owen, Thomas M. 7. 11. 12. 13. 53 n. 75 n. 90 n.
  Bib. of Ala. cited. 27 n. 32 n. 40 n. 73 n. 82 n. 95 n. 178 n.

Creek War, bib. note, 59.
Editor Tatum's Journal, 130-177.
Education, bib. note, 27.
Epis. Church in Ala., 86-89.
Preface to this vol., 5-6.
Proc. Ann. Meeting, 1898, 11-13.
Remarks at, 11.
Resolutions by, 12, 13.
Roads, bib. note, 55-6.
Sess. Gen. Assem. Ala., 120-3.
Statistics Ala. Co's., 128-9.
Supt. Army records, 178-191.
Surveyor-General, 94.

Packhorses, 45.
Panton, Leslie & Co., 46.
Parham, Wm. S., 75 n.
Parsons, Lewis E., 184, 186, 187.
Parsons, Silas, 75.
Party Leaders, Baldwin, 70.
Pascagoula, Miss., 44.
Patton, Robert M., 18, 24.
Pauwokte, 30.
Peabody, Rev. D. C., 86.
Pearson, Col., 148.
Pease, Seth, 94.
Peck, Lt., 80.
Pelham Institute, 60-66.
Peeples, B. F., 127.
Pensacola, 42, 43, 157, 173, 176-7.
Pensacola bay, 32.
Pension bureau, 91.
Perry, Hiram, 14 n.
Perry, Gen. W. F., 12, 34, 37.
Civil War service, 34-8.
Education in Ala., 14-27.
Sketch, 14 n.
Perry's brigade, 190.
Peters, Thomas M., 75 n.
Petersburg, Va., 37-8.
Pettus' brigade, 124-5.
Pettus family, 124 n.
Pettus, Gen. E. W., 124-125.
Pettus, John, 124 n.
Phillips, Philip, 78-9.
Pickens, Andrew, 47.
Pierce brothers, 170 n.
Pierce, Franklin, 76.
Pierce's boat yard, 170 n.
Pilots, Ala. river, 126.
Pine barren creek, 149.
Pinckneyville, S. C., 90 n.
Pintlala creek, 137 n.
Pipkin, P., 133.
Pirates of Barratraria, 173.
Pirogue, 174.
Placido, 95 n.
Plats of Ala.-Miss. bound., 92.
Polk, Bishop L., 84.
Pope, John, 46.
Pope, Le Roy, Matilda, 75 n.
Portages in South Ala., 44.
Portraits of C. C. Clay, 82.
Post office at Ft. Jackson, 132 n.
Powell, James W., 31.
Powell, John, 31.
Powers, Joe, 126.
Prairie bluff, 154 n.
Presnal, Elijah, 105.
Preston, Isabel, Thos. E., 83 n.
Puckshenubbee, 109.
Purifoy, F. M., 12.
Purifoy, John W., 34.
Pursley creek, 154.
Pushmataha, 102.
Bibliography, 118.
Characteristics, 117.
Death, 113.
Early life, 108.
Home, 117.
Oratory, 115-117.
Physical size, 115.
Sketch, 107-119.
Tomb, 118.
Trial in Miss., 117.
Putnam, G. L., 27 n.

Randon, Peter, 159, 161, 170.
Randon's creek, 161.
Ray, Elizabeth, 60 n.
Read, Dr. Jno. B., 75.
Reagan, 80.
Reavis, Turner, 124 n.
Revolutionary soldiers.
Hollis, John, 90 n.
Tatum, Howell, 130 n.
Winston, Anthony, 124 n.
Richmond, 34, 35, 182, 183.
Riddle, Patrick P., 34.
Riggs, Joel, 182.
River, Ala., survey, 130-177.
Roads, early in Ala., 12, 39-56.
Bibliography, 55-6.
Federal road, 49-51, 132 n. 167.
Milledgeville to St. Stephens, 159, 160.
Robb, Mrs. C., 113.
Rock landing, 42.
Rodes, Gen. R. E., 180.
Rolling hogshead, 50.
Romans, B., 134 n.
Rose, Rev. L. W., 87.
Ross, Wm. R., 132 n.
Rosser, Benj., 60 n.
Rosser, Levin V., 12.
Columbian Institute, 60-6.
Sketch of, 60 n.

Round top hill, 36.
Roy, Lt., 174, 175.
Russell, E. L., 12.
Russell, Col. G. C., 101, 140, 168.
Rutherford, Wm., 127.

St. Stephens, 43, 47, 49, 51, 54, 120, 159, 166.
St. Stephens celebration, 13.
Sand hill creek, 163.
Sasnette, Sarah, Zach., 34.
Saunders, James E., 73 n, 94.
Sawanoga, 30 n.
Sayre, Calvin, George R., 31.
School laws, 14-27.
Schools, public, 14-27.
See also Education, Columbian Institute.
Schoolcraft, 41.
Schuyler, P. P., 171 n.
Searcy, Julia A., 28 n.
Seekaboo, 102.
Selma, 144.
Semmes, T. J., 79.
Sequatchee valley, 53.
Settlers, early in Ala., 131.
Seven days' fight, 34.
Sevier, Gov. John, 133 n.
Shallow ford, 41.
Sharpsburg, Md., 35
Shaumburg, B., 171 n.
Shelley, Col. C. M., 125.
Shelton, 62.
Shipp, Barnard, 32 n.
Sickness, at Claiborne, 159 n.
in South Ala., 101.
Silver bluff, Ga., 44.
Silver creek, 157.
Sixteenth Section funds, 15 n, 24 n, 27 n.
Sizemore, 162.
Sizemore's ferry, 103.
Slaughter, Rev. P. P., 88.
Smith, Dr. E. A., 49.
Smith, F. E., 127.
Smith, Rev. J. F., 88.
Smith, James, 97, 98, 161 n.
Smith, John M., 75 n.
Smith, Capt. John S., 125.
Smith, Robert H., 67 n, 71.
Smith, Rev. Stephen U., 88.
Sneed, Henley G., 34.
Soapstone creek, 143.
Soldier's home, Richmond, 180.
Sommerville, R. H., 31.
Sophia, British vessel, 175.
South Carolina, war rec., 178.
Spalding, Rev. E. W., 85.
Spanish Evacuation Celebration, 13.
Sparks, Col. Rich'd, 174.
Spencer, 62.
Spottsylvania, Va., 36, 37.
Stafford, Mrs. M. B., 16 n.
Stafford, Samuel M., 74 n.
Stairley, Elizabeth, 90 n.
State papers, Ala., 186 n.
Steamboats, 169.
Steans island, 156.
Stein, Albert, Louis, 130.
Stephens, Alex., 80.
Stevens, Thad., 81.
Stewart, James, 127.
Stickney, Rev. Wm. A., 85.
Stokes, Mary, 28 n.
Stone, Henry D,. 132 n.
Stonie Hadjo, 112.
Story, Capt. J. A., 125.
Stringfellow, Horace, J. H., 88.
Sullivan, Henry, 127.
Sumter county, 34.
Supt. army records, 178.
Supt. education, 20, 27 n.
Supreme Court library, 120.
Survey Ala.-Miss. bound., 91-4.
Swan, Jack, 126.

Tait, Col., 28 n.
Tait, Charles W., 75 n.
Talise, 32, 40.
Talladega, 14 n.
Tallawassa creek, 138.
Tarrant, E. Columbus, 60-6.
Tarrant, John, 61.
Tarrant, George, John, Leonard, 60 n.
Tarrant, Sallie, 64.
Tarrant's battery, 62 n.
Tarver's mill creek, 143.
Tate, David, 164.
Tatum, Maj. Howell, 130 n, 130-177.
Taw-wassa, 30, 135, 136.
Taylor, John B., 186 n.
Taylor, Gen. Richard, 78, 184.
Taylorville, 60.
Teatubee, 117.
Tecumseh, 30 n, 112.
Tennessee, 130 n.
Tennessee valley, in Ala., 16.
Tennessee army, Ala., troops in, 187.
Tensaw, 51, 170 n.
Thompson, Rev. J. J. N., 86.
Thompson, Jacob, 77.
Three chopped way, 49, 51.

Three mile creek, 44.
Ticknor, Rev. J. H., 87.
Tombigbee settlements, 47.
Tookabatcha, 41, 42.
Toulmin, Harry, 49.
Towassa, 30, 32, 33.
Townsend, E. D., 81.
Townships, school, 14-27.
Tracy, Gen. E. D., 125.
Trade routes, 42.
Trading path, 42.
Transylvania law school, 60 n.
Travel, hardships and incidents, 51-54.
Travis, Amos, 127.
Tucker, Rev. G. C., 86, 88.
Tucker, Rev. G. L., 85.
Tucker, Rev. Joseph L., 86, 87.
Tunstall, Dr P. R., 74 n.
Tunstall, Thomas B., 75.
Turkey creek, 152.
Turkey town, 41.
Tuscaloosa county, 12.
Tushkaloosa, 32.
Tuskaloosa, 54, 121.
Tuskegee, 14 n.
Tuskegee, Indian town, 30.
Tutwiler, Prof. Henry, 16 n, 63.
Tutwiler, Miss Julia, 13.

Ullibahali, 32.
Univ. of Ala., 11.
Upper Creeks, 40.
Upton, Rev. Geo. R., 85.

Van Hoose, Rev. J. A., 88.
Van Zandt, John, Permelia, 64 n.
Vega, 32 n.
Vernon, 138.
Vick, J. D., 127.
Vinson, Betty, Levin, 60 n.
Virginia, 36, 178, 187.

Wade, Reddin, Spencer, 96.
Waite, Margaret, 95 n.
Walker family, 75 n.
Walker, Cornelia, 39 n.
Walker, Dicey, 64.
Walker, Rev. H. R., 85, 86.
Walker, L. P., 77.
Walker, R. W., 76 n.
Walsh, Capt., 176.
Walton, George, 39 n.
Walton, John W., 34.
Walworth, Mrs E. H., 91 n.
Washington, Autauga Co., 137 n.
Washington county, 44, 90-94, 163 n.
Watts, Thomas H., 179, 180-3.
Wautauga settlement, 47.
Wayne county, Miss., 43, 91.
Weakley, James H., 94.
Weatherford, Elizabeth, 164.
Weatherford, John, 159, 160, 165.
Weatherford, Wm., 101-2, 132, 140, 165.
  Bibliography, 59 n.
  Birthplace, 30 n.
  Descendants, 164 n.
  Holy Ground battle, 139.
  Plantation, 138
  Reconnoissance of Ft. Madison, 104-107.
  Residence, 135 n.
  Surrender of, 12, 57-58.
Weatherford's bluff, 135, 137.
Weatherford's creek, 134.
Welch, Col., 43.
West Florida, 46, 83.
Wetmore, Ichabod, James, Laura, R. P., R. S., 67 n.
Wetmore, T. B., 12, 67-73.
Wetumpka, 42, 166.
Wheeler, Daniel, 40 n.
Wheelock, Rev. Joseph H., 85.
Whitaker, Lucius F., 83 n.
Whitaker, Rev. W. C., 86.
  Bibliography, 83 n, 87,
  Episcopal church in Ala., 83.
  Sketch of, 83 n.
White family, 73 n.
White, Rev. Greenough, 87, 88.
White, John, 73 n
White house, 172.
White oak creek, 148.
White, Wm., 98.
Whitehall, 98.
White's bluff, 147.
Wigfall, 78.
Wilcox county, 32, 154 n.
Wilcox, Jos. M., 154 n.
Wilderness road, 47.
Wilkins, Elizabeth, 34.
Wilkinson, Gen. James, 47, 175.
Williams, Capt., 57.
Williams, Col. John, 133 n.
Williams, Levi, 127.
Williams, Mary, 74 n.
Wills' valley, 53.
Wilmer, Bishop, R. H., 84, 86, 87, 88.
Wilson, Gen., 78, 80.
Winsor, Justin, 54, 91 n.
Winston, Capt. Anthony, 124 n.

Withers, Susannah, 74.
Woodbine, 172, 173, 175.
Woods, Col. M. L., 125.
Woodward, Thomas, 59.
Wright, J. W. A., 32.
Wright's brigade, 35.
Wyeth, Dr. Jno. A., 74 n.
Wyman, B. L., 31.
Wyman, Justus, 28 n.
Wyman, Dr. W. S
Montgomery, ea
28-33.
Remarks at annu
Sketch, 28 n.

Yerby, J. T., 63.
Youane, 43.